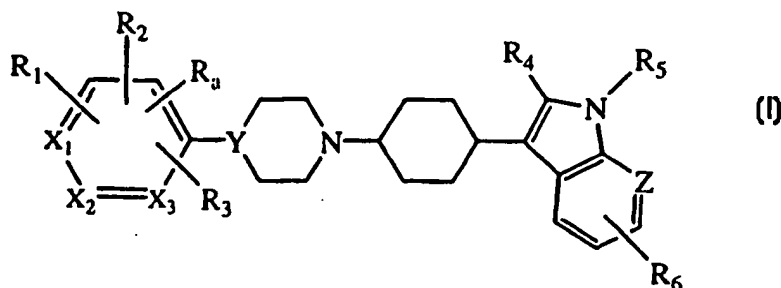




INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification ⁷ : C07D 209/14, A61K 31/40, C07D 401/12, 471/04, 401/08, 405/12, 403/12, 405/14 // (C07D 471/04, 221:00, 209:00) (C07D 471/04, 221:00, 221:00)</p>	A1	<p>(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/40554</p> <p>(43) International Publication Date: 13 July 2000 (13.07.00)</p>
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/00223</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 6 January 2000 (06.01.00)</p> <p>(30) Priority Data: 09/226,583 7 January 1999 (07.01.99) US</p> <p>(71) Applicant: AMERICAN HOME PRODUCTS CORPORATION [US/US]; Five Giralda Farms, Madison, NJ 07940-0874 (US).</p> <p>(72) Inventors: MEWSHAW, Richard, Eric; Apartment B-509, 251 West Dekalb Pike, King of Prussia, PA 19406 (US). ZHOU, Ping; 28 Marion Drive, Plainsboro, NJ 08536 (US). ZHOU, Dahui; 27 Christian Drive, East Brunswick, NJ 08816 (US). MEAGHER, Kristin, Lynne; 400 Dutchneck Road, Apartment L-8, Hightstown, NJ 08520 (US). ASSELIN, Magda; 64 Ackerman Drive, Mahwah, NJ 07430 (US). EVRARD, Deborah, Ann; 12 Cranbrook Road, Hamilton Square, NJ 08690 (US). GILBERT, Adam, Matthew; 37 Kyle Road, Congers, NY 10920 (US).</p>		<p>(74) Agents: NAGY, Michael, R.; American Home Products Corporation, Patent Law Dept. - 2B, One Campus Drive, Parsippany, NJ 07054 (US) et al.</p> <p>(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p>Published <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i></p>

(54) Title: ARYLPIPERAZINYL-CYCLOHEXYL INDOLE DERIVATIVES FOR THE TREATMENT OF DEPRESSION



(57) Abstract

Compounds are provided which are useful for the treatment of serotonin-affected neurological disorders which comprise (I) wherein: R_a, R₁, R₂ and R₃ are each, independently, hydrogen, or a substituent selected from halogen, CF₃, alkyl, alkoxy, MeSO₂, amino or aminocarbonyl (each optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from alkyl and benzyl) carboxy, or alkoxycarbonyl; or two adjacent of R_a and R₁₋₄ together can form a 5-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted by a substituent defined above; R₄ is hydrogen, halogen, or alkyl; R₅ is hydrogen, alkyl, arylalkyl, or aryl; R₆ is hydrogen, halogen, CF₃, CN, carbamide, alkoxy or benzyloxy; X₁, X₂ and X₃ are each carbon or one of X₁, X₂ or X₃ may be nitrogen; Y is CH or nitrogen; and Z is carbon or nitrogen; or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

ARYLPIPERAZINYL-CYCLOHEXYL INDOLE DERIVATIVES FOR THE TREATMENT OF DEPRESSION

5 FIELD OF INVENTION

This invention relates to compounds useful for the treatment of diseases affected by disorders of the serotonin-affected neurological systems, such as depression and anxiety. More specifically the present invention is directed to arylpiperazinyl cyclohexyl derivatives useful for the treatment of such disorders.

10

BACKGROUND OF INVENTION

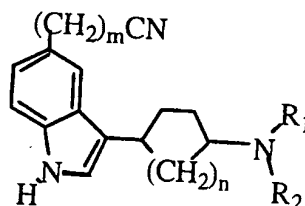
Pharmaceuticals which enhance neurotransmission of serotonin (5-HT) are useful for the treatment of many psychiatric disorders, including depression and anxiety. The first generation of non-selective serotonin-affecting drugs operated through a variety of physiological means which caused them to possess numerous
15 undesired side-effects. The more recently prescribed drugs, the selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs), act predominately by inhibiting 5-HT, which is released at the synapses, from being actively removed from the synaptic cleft via a presynaptic serotonin transport carrier. Since SSRIs require several weeks before they exert their
20 full therapeutic effect, this 5-HT blockade mechanism cannot fully account for their therapeutic activity. It is speculated that this two week induction which occurs before a full antidepressant effect is observed, is due to the involvement of the 5-HT_{1A} autoreceptors which suppress the firing activity of 5-HT neurons, causing a dampening of the therapeutic effect. Studies suggest that after several weeks of SSRI
25 administration, a desensitization of the 5-HT autoreceptors occurs allowing a full antidepressant effect in most patients. (See, e.g., Le Poul et al., Arch. Pharmacol., 352:141 (1995)). Hence, it is believed that overriding this negative feedback by using 5HT_{1A} antagonists would potentially increase and accelerate the clinical antidepressant response. Recent studies by Artigas et al., Trends Neurosci., 19:378-
30 383 (1996), suggest a combination of 5-HT_{1A} activity and inhibition of 5-HT uptake

- 2 -

within a single molecular entity can achieve a more robust and fast-acting antidepressant effect.

The present invention relates to a new class of molecules which have the ability to act at the 5-HT_{1A} autoreceptors and concomitantly with the 5-HT transporter. Such compounds are therefore potentially useful for the treatment of depression as well as other serotonin disorders.

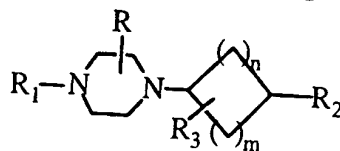
U.S. Patent No. 5,468,767 reports a series of substituted indoles of the following formula for the treatment of disorders associated with dysfunction in serotonergic neurotransmission, including depression



wherein:

R₁ is hydrogen or C₁₋₄ alkyl and R₂ is C₁₋₄ alkyl or (CH₂)_pAr.

WO 9415928 discloses a series of piperazine derivatives of the following formula for the treatment of CNS disorders, including depression.



wherein:

R is hydrogen or alkyl;

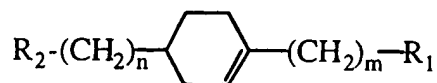
R₁ and R₂ are each mono- or bicyclic aryl or heteroaryl radicals;

R₃ is hydrogen, alkyl, or a spirocycloalkyl group; and

n is 1 or 2 and m is 1 to 3.

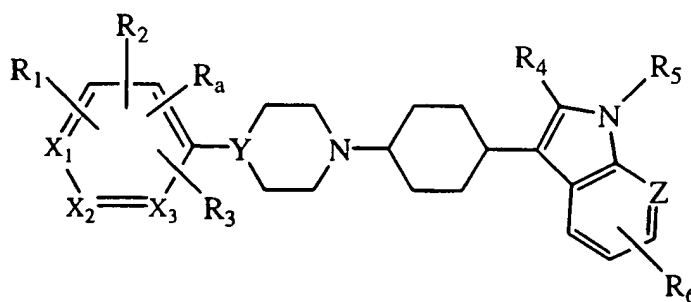
- 3 -

WO 93/10092 discloses a series of cyclohexenes of the following formula for the treatment of dopaminergic disorders.



5 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The compounds of this invention are arylpiperazinyl-cyclohexyl indole derivatives represented by Formula I:



wherein:

- 10 R_1 , R_2 and R_3 are each, independently, hydrogen, or a substituent selected from halogen, CF_3 , alkyl, alkoxy, $MeSO_2$, amino or aminocarbonyl (each optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from alkyl and benzyl) carboxy, or alkoxy carbonyl ; or two adjacent of R_1 and R_{1-4} together can form a 5-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted by a substituent
- 15 defined above;
- R_4 is hydrogen, halogen, or alkyl;
- R_5 is hydrogen, alkyl, arylalkyl, or aryl;
- R_6 is hydrogen, halogen, CF_3 , CN, carbamide, alkoxy or benzyloxy;
- X_1 , X_2 and X_3 are each carbon or one of X_1 , X_2 or X_3 may be nitrogen;
- 20 Y is CH or nitrogen; and
- Z is carbon or nitrogen; or
- pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

- 4 -

Preferably, the compounds of the present invention are those represented by Formula I, wherein R₁, R₂ and R₃ are each, independently, hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, alkoxy or together form a 5-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

R₄ is hydrogen or halogen; and/or

5 R₅ is hydrogen, alkyl or alkylaryl; and/or

R₆ is hydrogen, halogen, CN or alkoxy; and/or

X₁, X₂, X₃, Y and Z are each carbon; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 More preferably, the compounds of the present invention are selected from the following:

3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

4-Fluoro-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

15 4-Fluoro-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

5-Fluoro-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

5-Fluoro-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

6-Fluoro-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

6-Fluoro-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

20 5-Bromo-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

5-Bromo-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

5-Chloro-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

5-Chloro-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

3-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazinyl-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indole-5-

25 carbonitrile;

3-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazinyl-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

5-Methoxy-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

5-Methoxy-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

30 3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-2-methyl-1H-indole;

3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-2-methyl-1H-indole;

- 5 -

- 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-Indole-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine;
- 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine;
- 5 6-Fluoro-1-methyl-3-{cis-4-[4-(1-methyl-1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indole;
- 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-
- 10 5-carbonitrile;
- 1-Ethyl-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indole-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-propyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 15 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-propyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-isopropyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl)-1-isopropyl-1H-
- 20 indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 1-Benzyl-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 1-Benzyl-3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indole-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 25 1-Methyl-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1-methyl-1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazine-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 5-Fluoro-3-((cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;
- 5-Fluoro-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;
- 30 5-Fluoro-3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;

- 6 -

- 5-methoxy-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazinyl-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;
- 5-Methoxy-3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;
- 5 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]piperidine;
- 5-Fluoro-3-((cis)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;
- 5-Fluoro-3-((trans)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;
- 10 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-4-fluoro-1H-indole;
- 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-4-fluoro-1H-indole;
- 15 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indole;
- 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indole;
- 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-6-fluoro-1H-indole;
- 20 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-6-fluoro-1H-indole;
- 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-6-fluoro-1H-indole;
- 25 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 8-[4-((1,4-cis)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl)-piperazin-1-yl]quinoline;
- 30 8-[4-((1,4-trans)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl)-piperazin-1-yl]quinoline;

- 7 -

- 8-{4-(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline;
- 3-[(1,4-cis)-4-(4-Quinolin-8-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-[(1,4-trans)-4-(4-Quinolin-8-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-
- 5 carbonitrile;
- 1-Methyl-3-[(1,4-cis)-4-(4-quinolin-8-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 5-Fluoro-3-{(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-fluoro-chroman-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl}-1H-indole;
- 10 5-Fluoro-3-{(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-fluoro-chroman-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl}-1H-indole;
- 5-Fluoro-3-{(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl}-1H-indole;
- 5-Fluoro-3-{(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl}-1H-indole;
- 15 3-{(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl}-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-{(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl}-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 20 3-{(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(Benzofuran-7-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-[(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(Benzofuran-7-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-
- 25 carbonitrile;
- 5-Fluoro-3-{4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]cyclohex-1-enyl}-1H-indole;
- 3-{4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohex-1-enyl}-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 5-Fluoro-3-{(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl}-1,3-dihydro-indol-2-one;
- 30 5-Fluoro-3-{cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)piperazinyl]-cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole;

- 8 -

- 8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-quinoline;
- 8-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-quinoline;
- 5 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-quinoline-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 6-Chloro-8-{4-[1,4-cis)-4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}quinoline;
- 10 6-Chloro-8-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}quinoline;
- 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[(4-(6-Chloro-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 15 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-Chloro-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 5-Chloro-8-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline;
- 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Chloro-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-
- 20 carbonitrile;
- 5-Fluoro-8-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(6-fluoro-1H-indole-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline;
- 5-Fluoro-8-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(6-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline;
- 25 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-Methyl-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2-Methyl-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 4-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-2-
- 30 trifluoromethyl-quinoline;

- 9 -

- 4-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-2-trifluoromethyl-quinoline;
- 3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-quinolin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile
- 5 3-[(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-quinolin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 4-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-6-methoxy-quinoline;
- 4-{4[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-6-methoxy-quinoline;
- 10 3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-quinolin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile; and
- 3-[(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-quinolin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile.

15

As used herein, the terms "alkyl" and "alkoxy" are meant to include both straight and branched carbon chains containing 1-6 carbon atoms. The term "aryl" is meant to include aromatic radicals of 6-12 carbon atoms. The term "halogen" is meant to include fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine. Heterocyclic groups have one to three heteroatoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur.

20

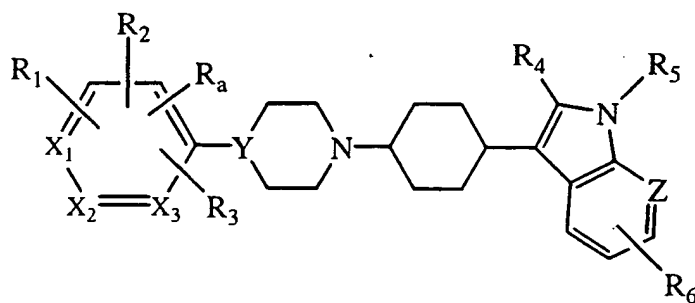
The compounds of Formula I also may be used in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt having the utility of the free base. Such salts, prepared by methods well known to those skilled in the art are formed with both inorganic or organic acids, for example: fumaric, maleic, benzoic, ascorbic, pamoic, succinic, bismethylenesalicylic, methanesulfonic, ethanedisulfonic, acetic, oxalic, propionic, tartaric, salicylic, citric, gluconic, lactic, malic, mandelic, cinnamic, citraconic, aspartic, stearic, palmitic, itaconic, glycolic, p-aminobenzoic, glutamic, benzene-sulfonic, hydrochloric hydrobromic, sulfuric, cyclohexylsulfamic, phosphoric and nitric acids.

30

- 10 -

The compounds of the present invention may be prepared by any suitable method which will be recognized by those skilled in the art.

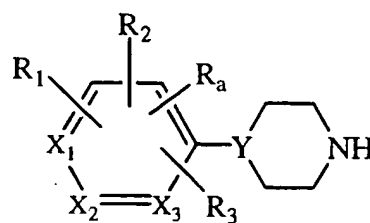
Accordingly this invention provides a process for preparing compounds of
 5 formula I:



(I)

as defined herein or a
 pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,
 10 which comprises one of the following:

a) reacting a compound of formula

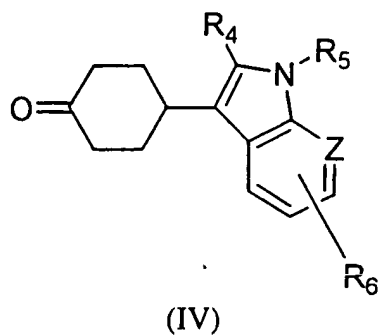


(II)

15 wherein R_a, R₁₋₃, Y and X₁₋₃ are as defined above,

- 11 -

with a compound of formula (IV):

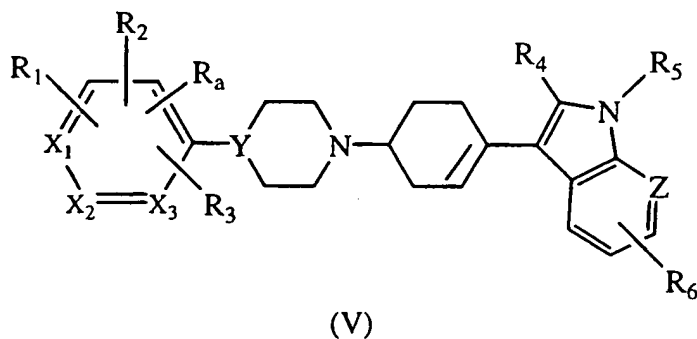


wherein Z, R₄, R₅ and R₆ are as defined above;

5

or

b) reducing a compound of formula :



10

wherein the variables are as defined above to give a compound of formula (I);

or

15 c) acidifying a basic compound of formula I with a pharmaceutically acceptable acid to give a pharmaceutically acceptable salt;

or

20 d) separating a mixture of cis and trans isomers of a compound of formula (I) to isolate one isomer substantially free from the other isomer.

- 12 -

or

e) reacting a compound of formula (I) having a reactive substituent group to give a compound of formula (I) having a different substituent group;

5

f) reacting a compound of formula (I) having a reactive site (e.g. NH) to give a compound of formula (I) having a substituent group on the site;

With regard to process a) the reaction may be carried out by reductive alkylation, e.g. using reducing agent such as sodium triacetoxyborohydride in a suitable solvent e.g. acetic acid.

10

With regard to process b) the reduction may conveniently be carried out using palladium on carbon and hydrogen as exemplified herein.

15

The compounds of formula I may be isolated in the form of a salt of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid, e.g. an organic or inorganic acid by treatment with an acid such as described above.

20 Geometric (cis and trans) isomers are possible and such isomers can be separated by standard techniques e.g. chromatography.

Examples of process e) involving conversion of substituents to other substituents are conversion of a halo substituent to an amino R_1 substituent, esterification of a carboxy to give an ester, hydrolysis of an ester to give a carboxy group; and amination of an ester group to give an amide.

25

Examples of process f) involving substitution at sites to are alkylation at a NH site in the compound of formula (I) to give N-alkyl or N-benzyl.

30

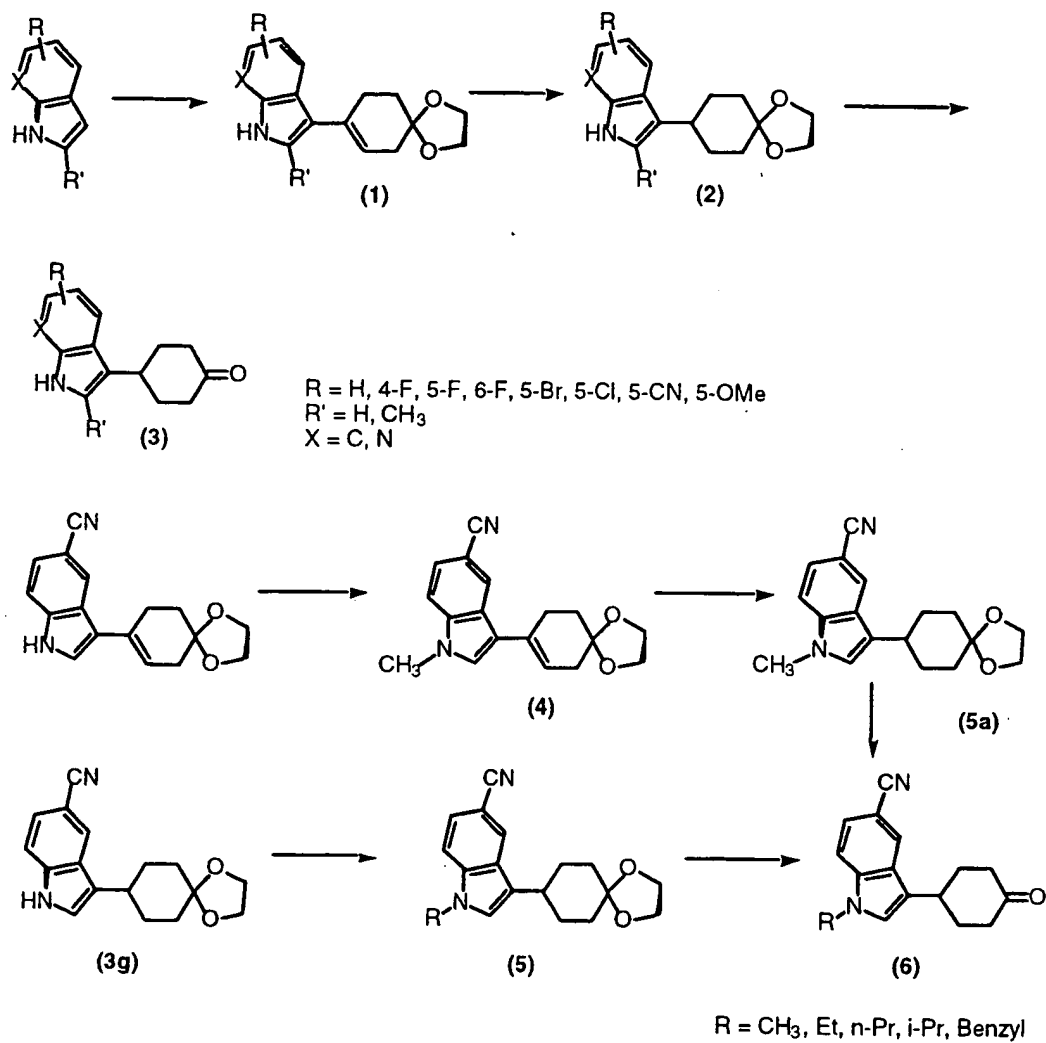
- 13 -

The starting materials/reactants used in the processes above are known or can be made by methods known in the art from readily available materials by processes known or readily apparent to those skilled in the art. In any of the processes above reactive substituent groups or sites can be protected with protecting groups before
5 reaction and the protecting group removed thereafter.

However, the present compounds may be advantageously prepared according to any one of Schemes 1-6 set forth below. In the Schemes, the intermediate compounds exemplified hereinafter are identified in parenthesis. The compound produced in
10 each of Schemes 1-6 is identified with reference to the appropriate Example set forth below.

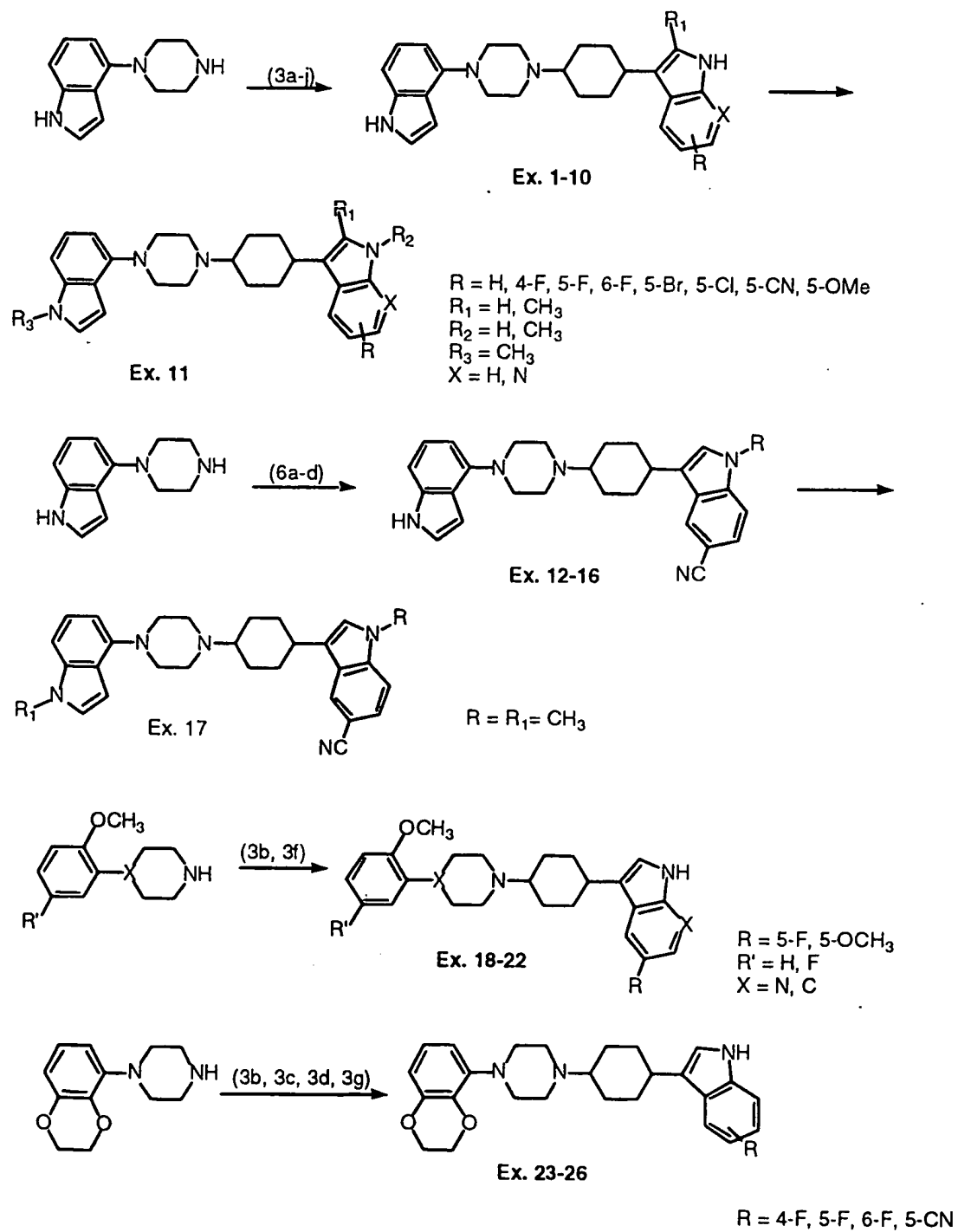
The preparation of such compounds is depicted in Schemes 1-6 below.

Schem 1



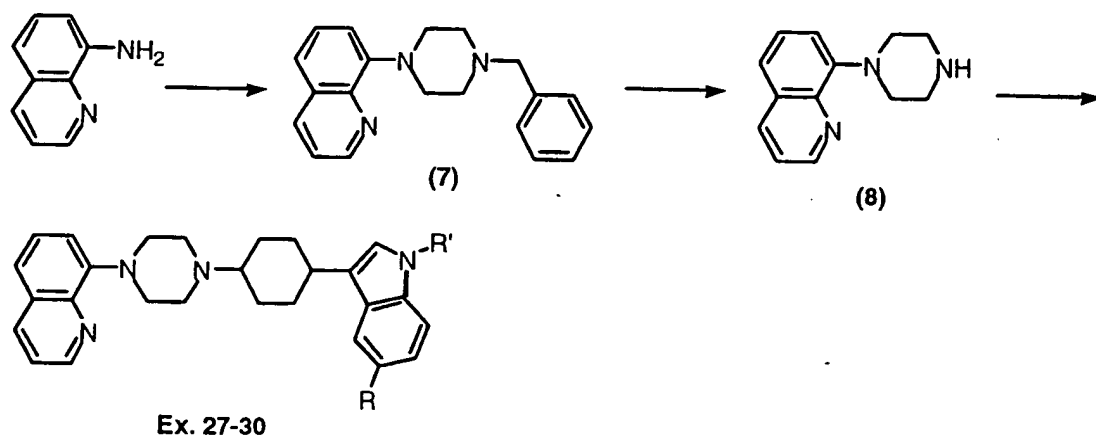
- 15 -

Schem 2



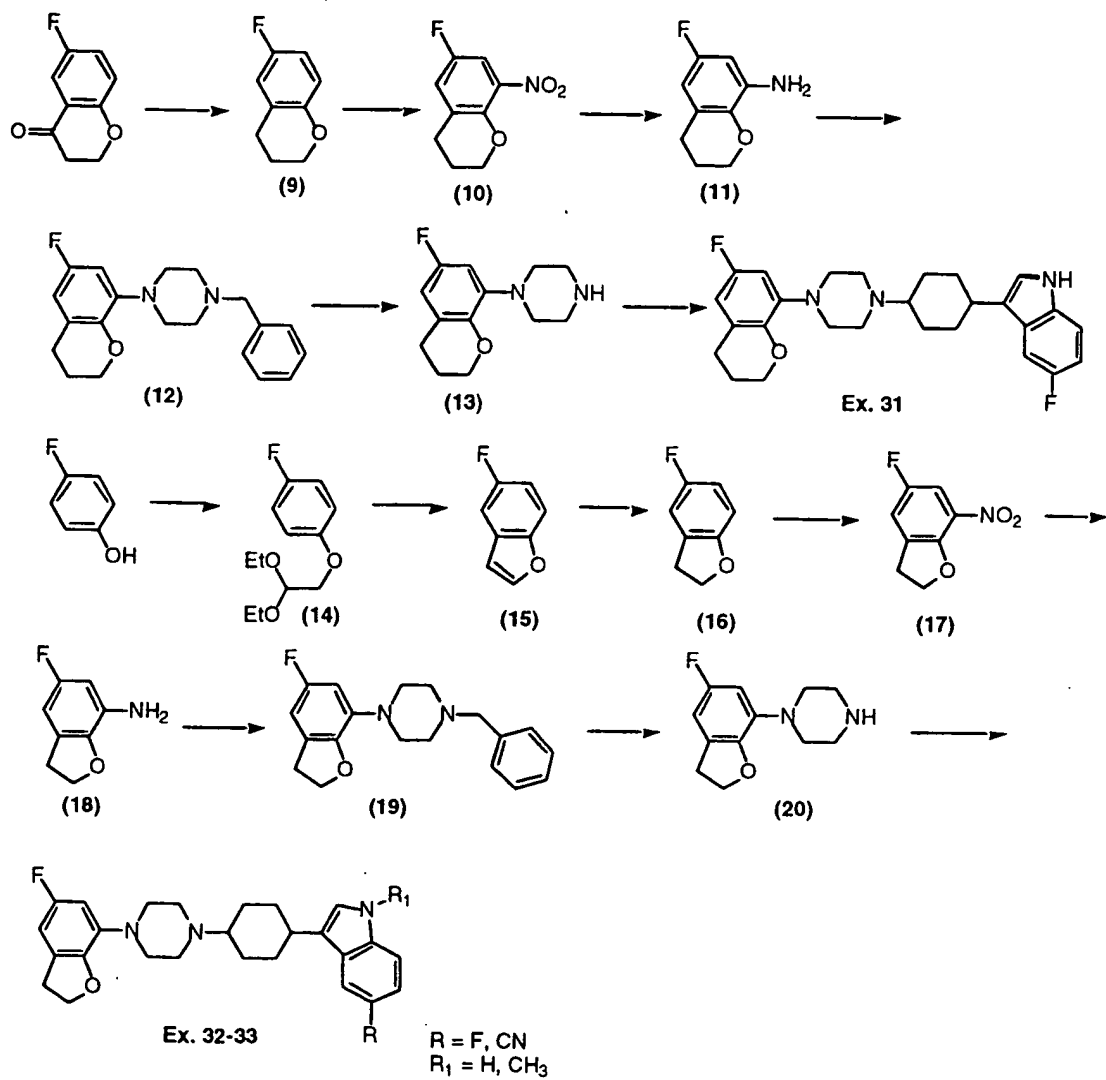
- 16 -

Scheme 3



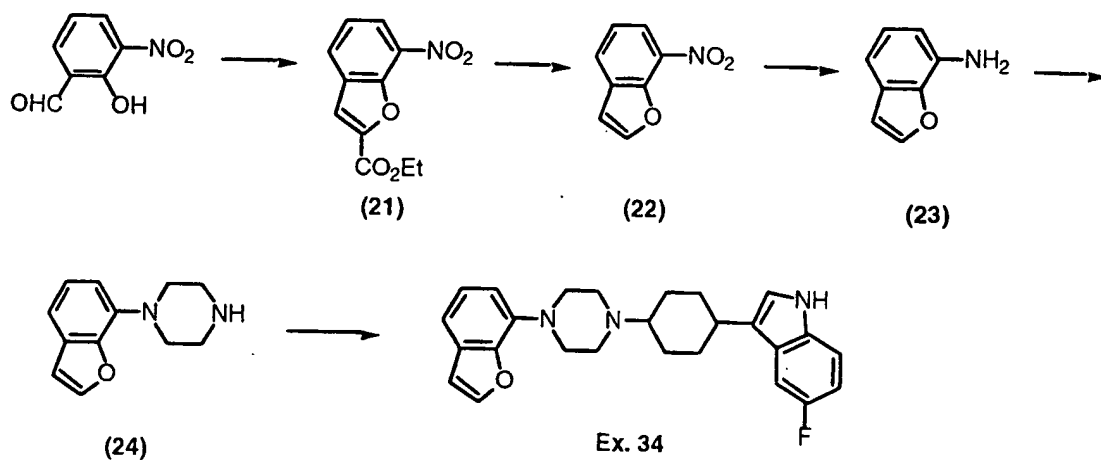
- 17 -

Scheme 4



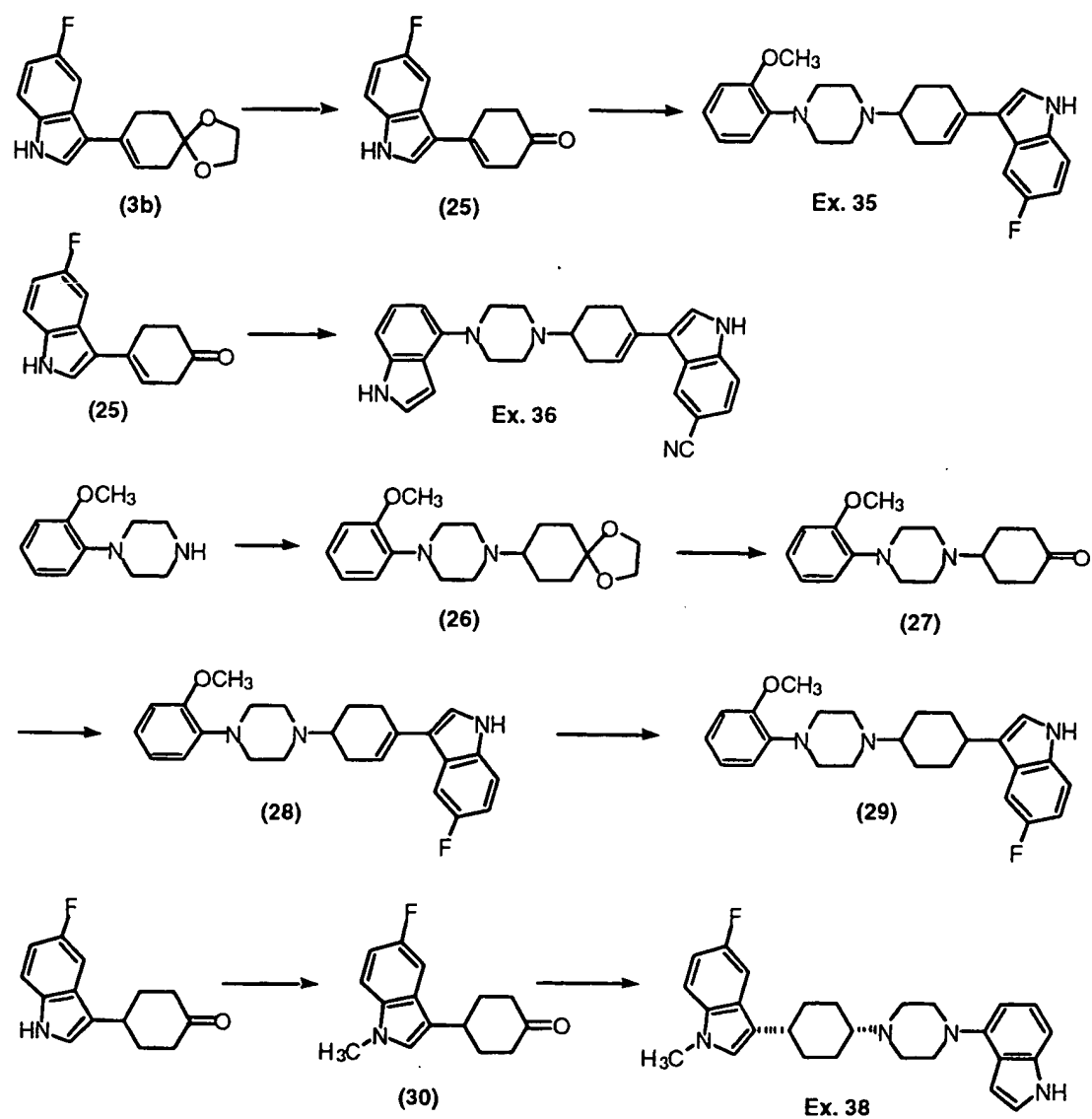
- 18 -

Scheme 5



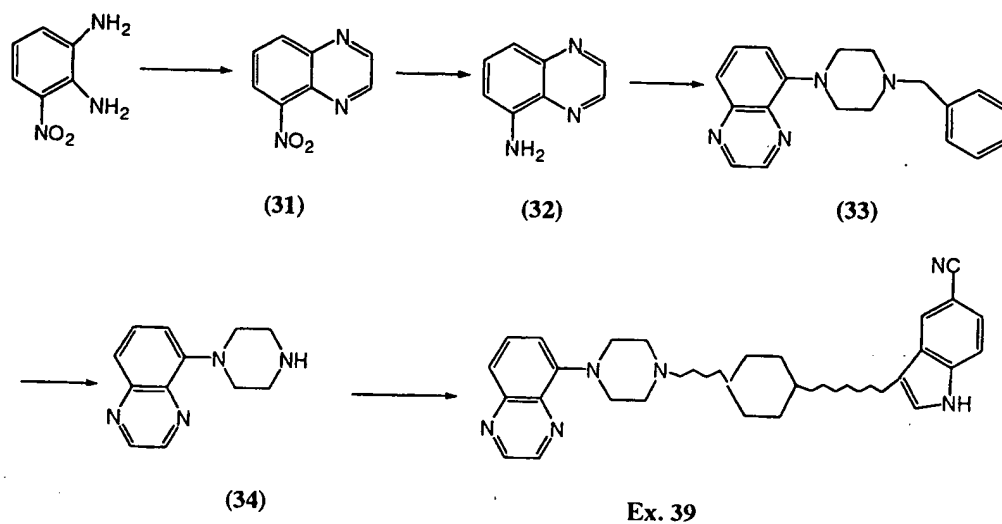
- 19 -

Scheme 6



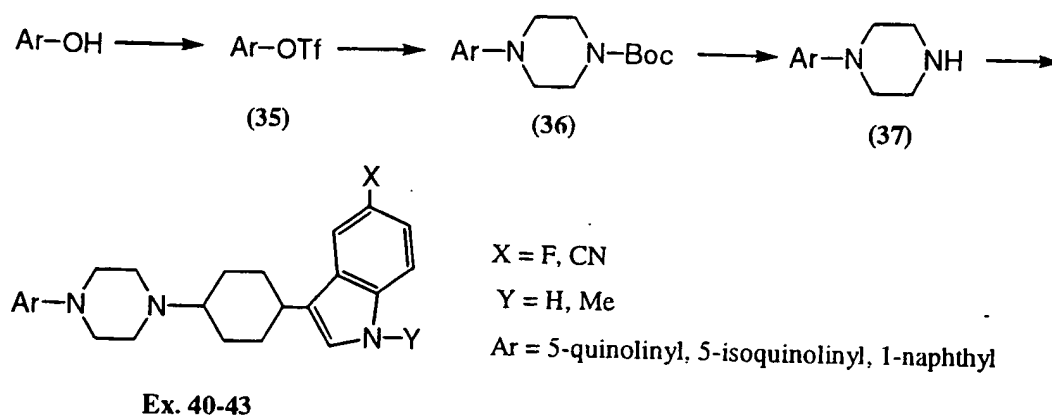
- 20 -

Scheme 7

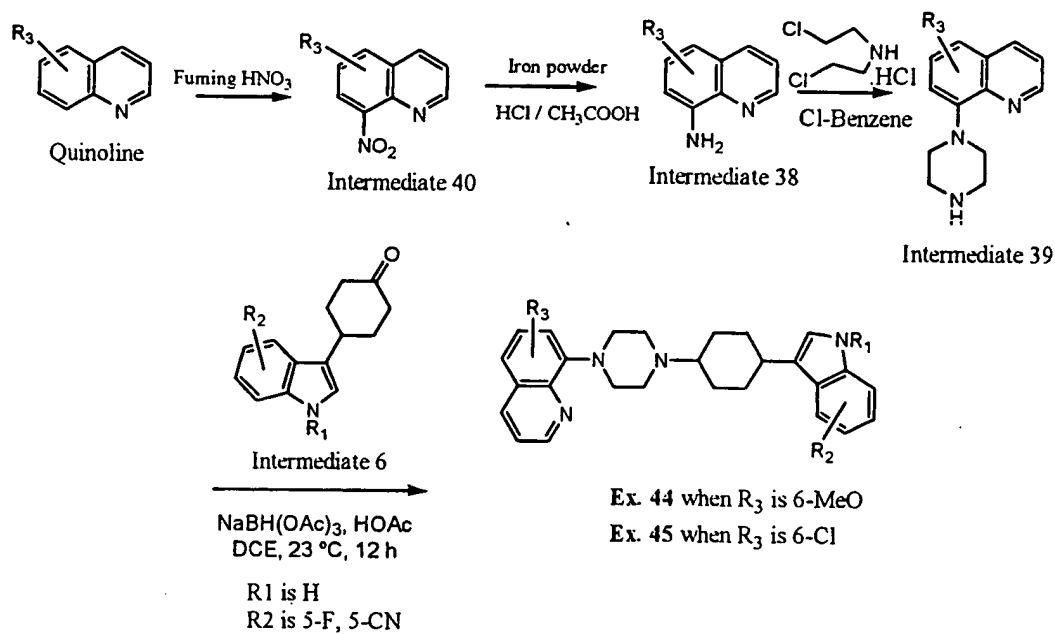


5

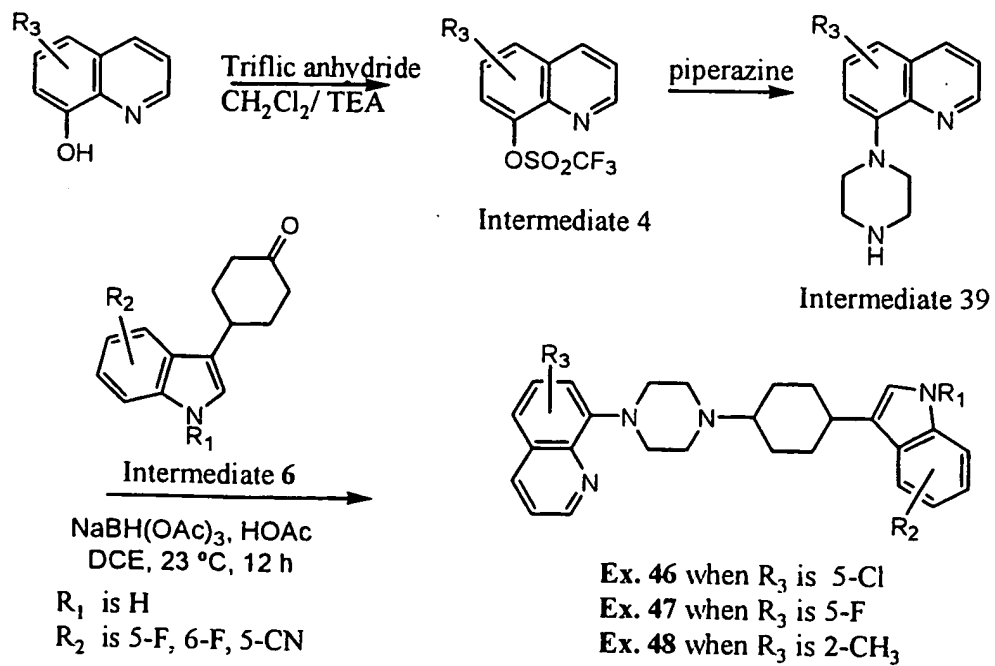
Scheme 8



Scheme 9

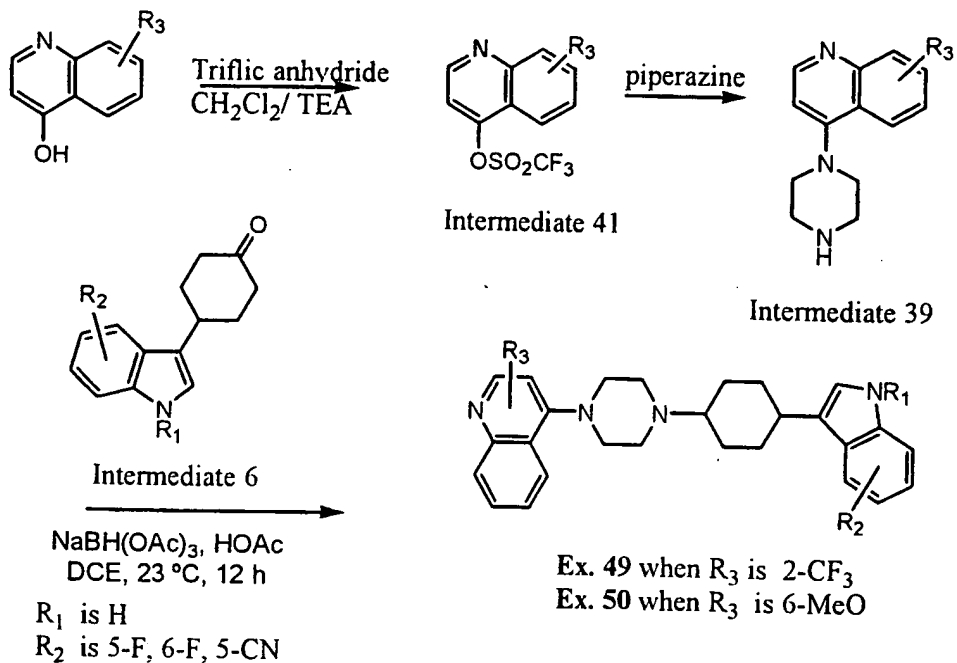


5 Scheme 10

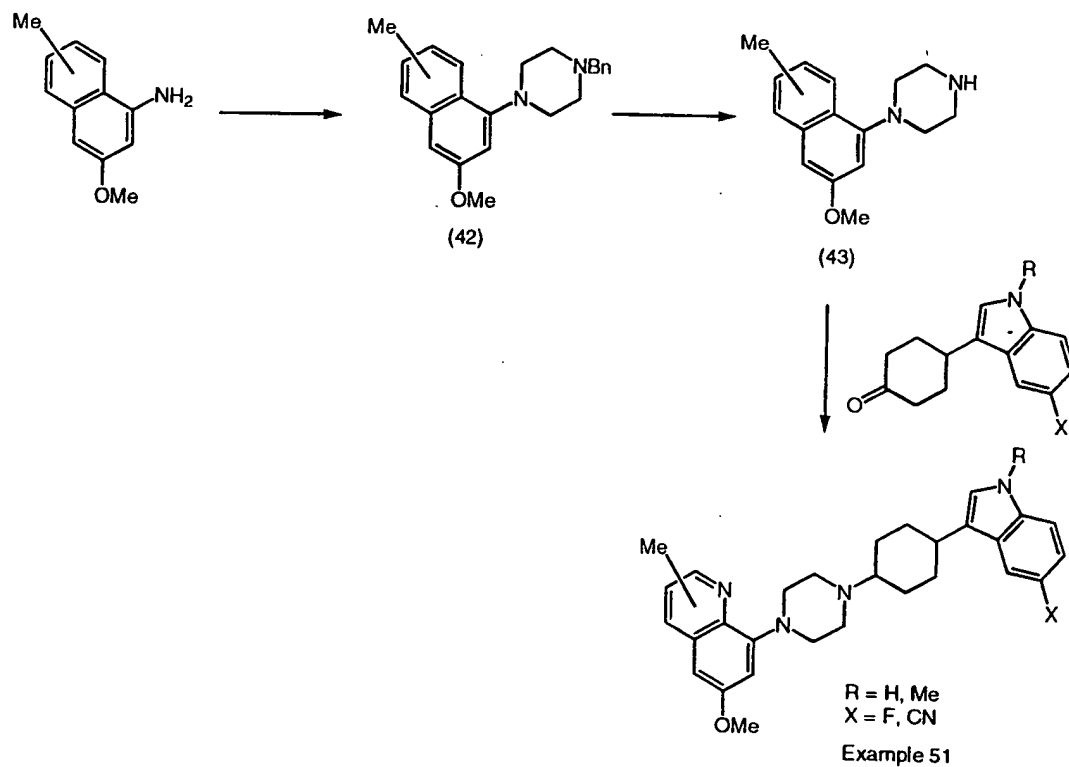


- 22 -

Scheme 11

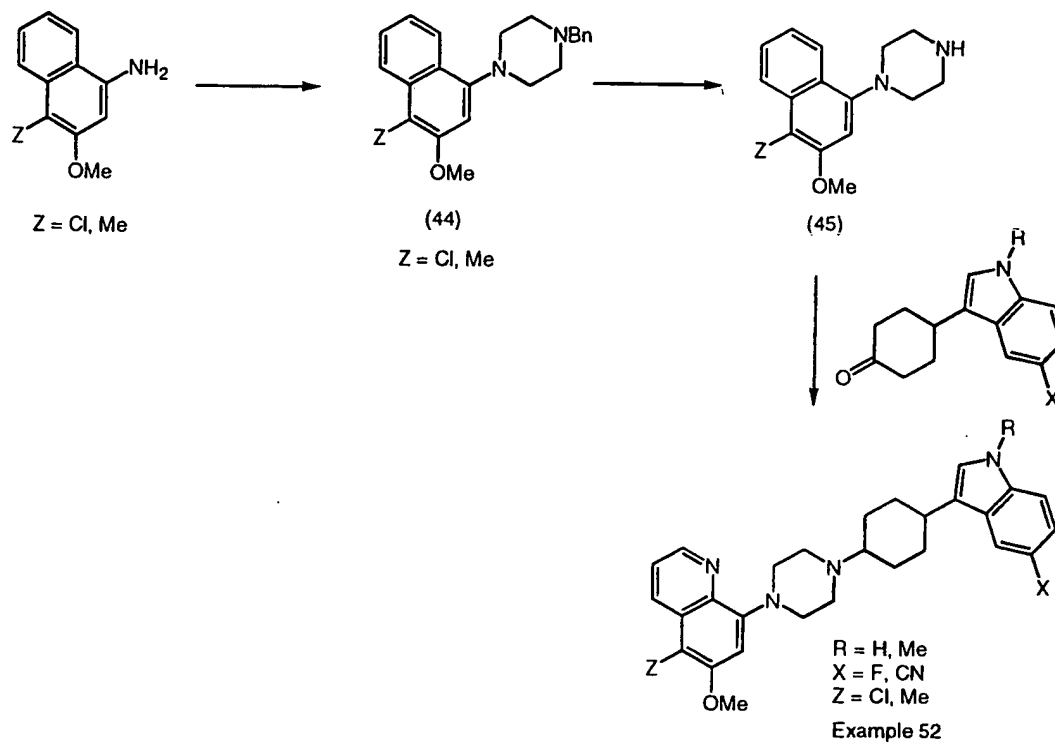


5 Scheme 12



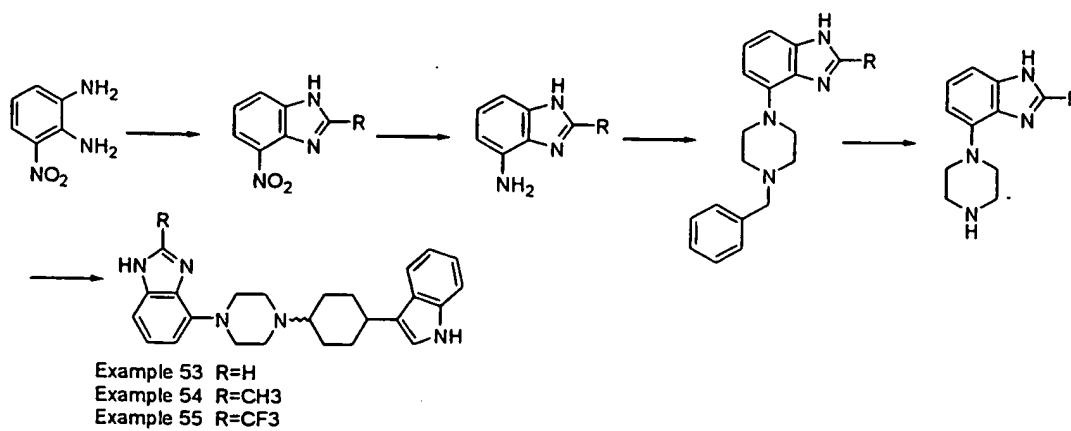
- 23 -

Scheme 13



5

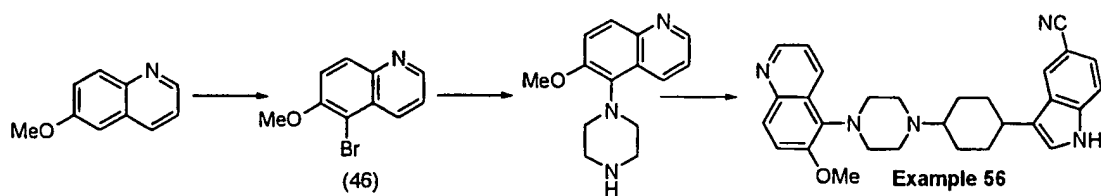
Scheme 14



10

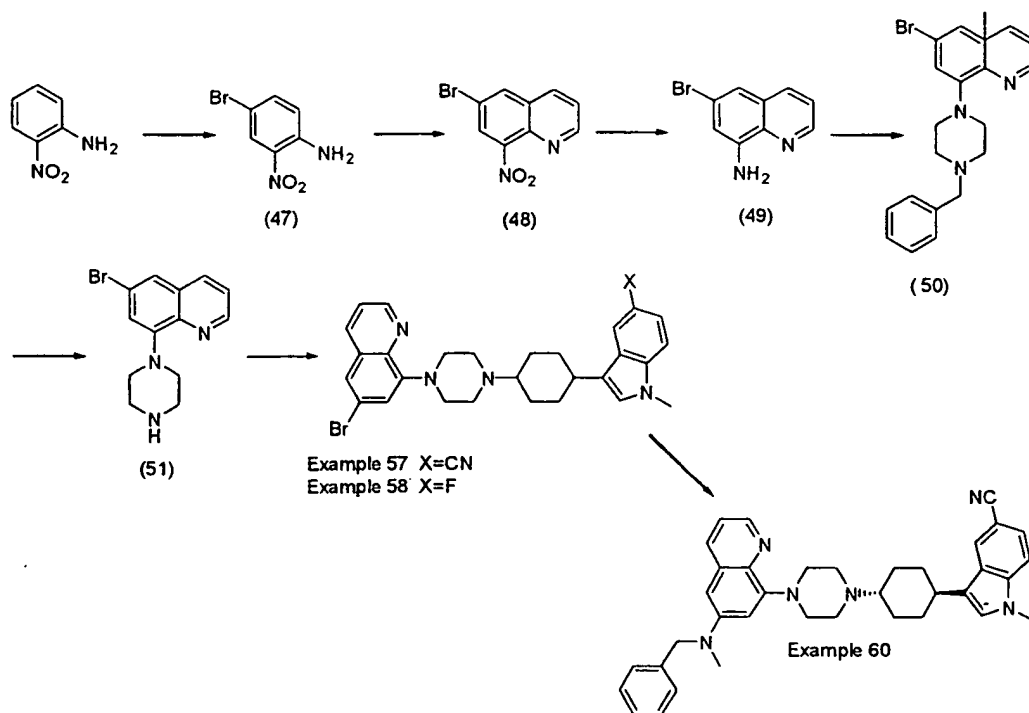
- 24 -

Scheme 15



5

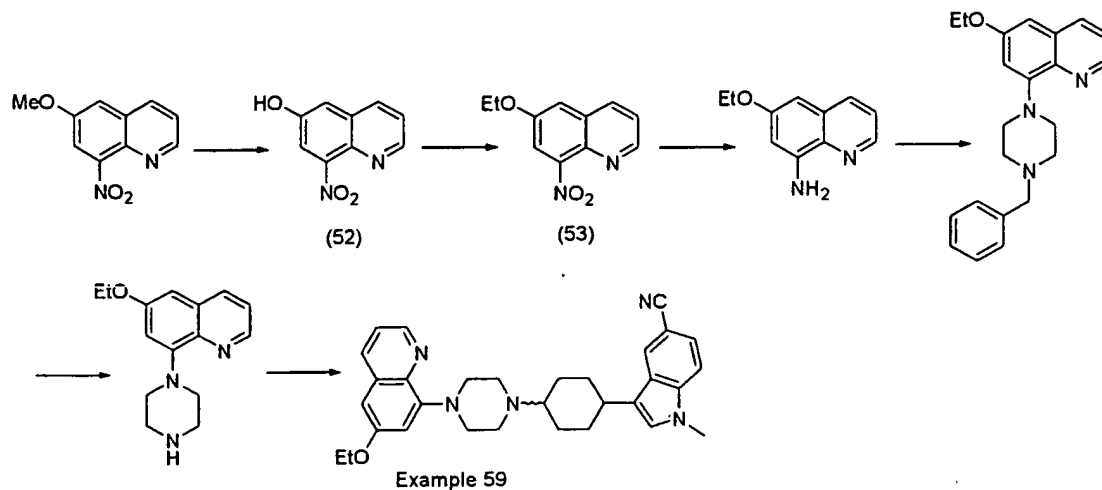
Scheme 16



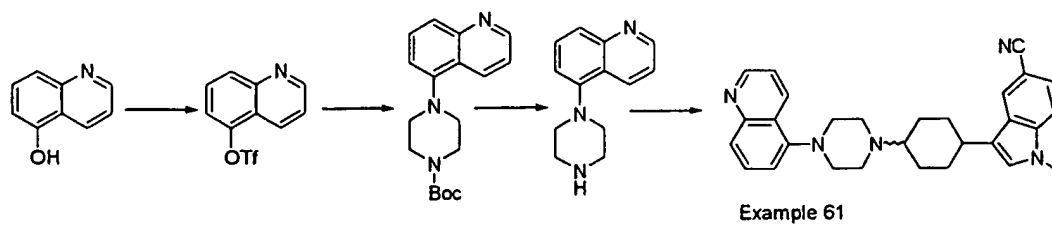
10

- 25 -

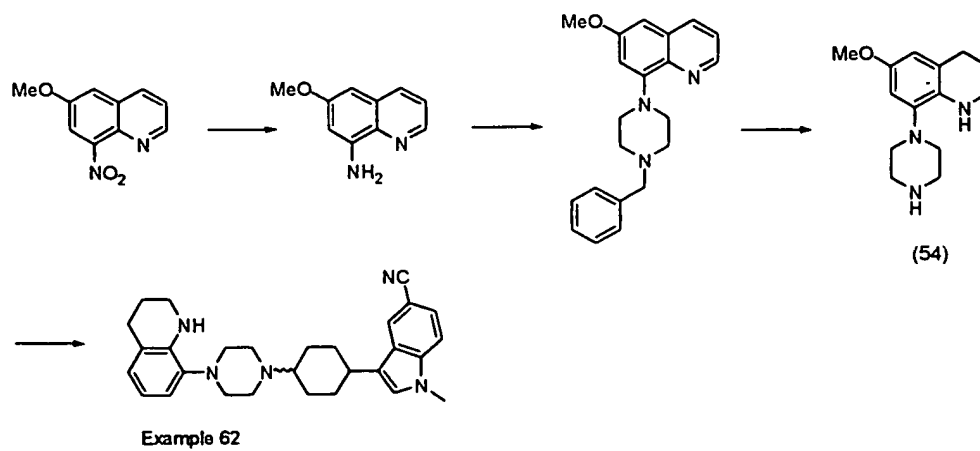
Scheme 17



5 Scheme 18

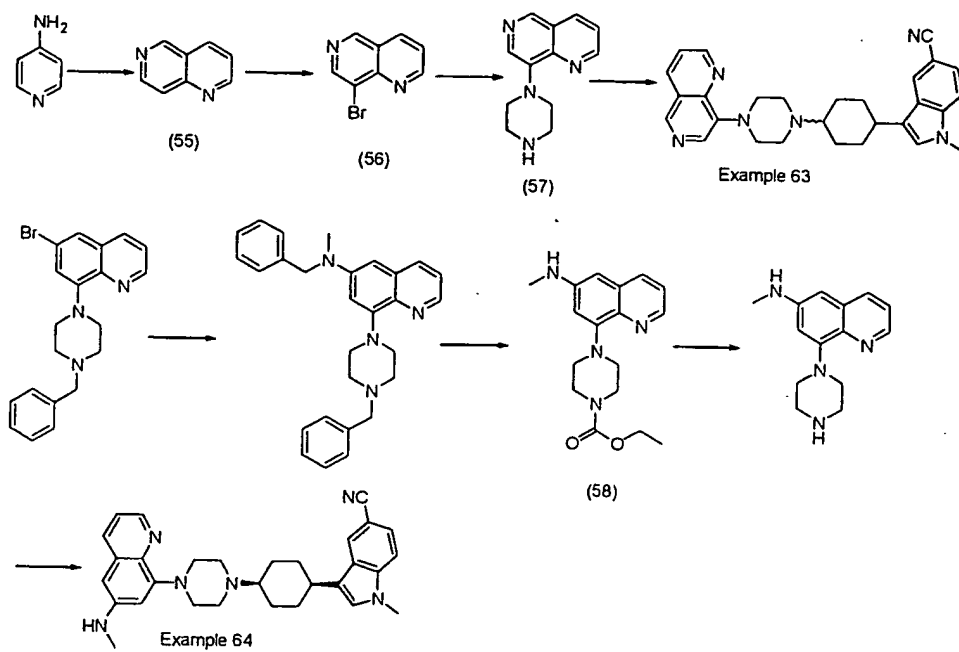


10 Scheme 19



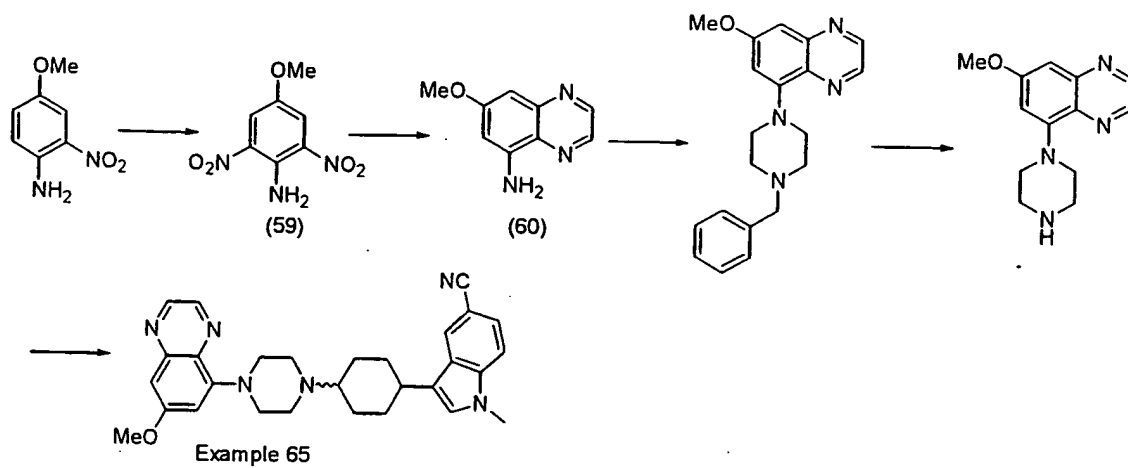
- 26 -

Scheme 20



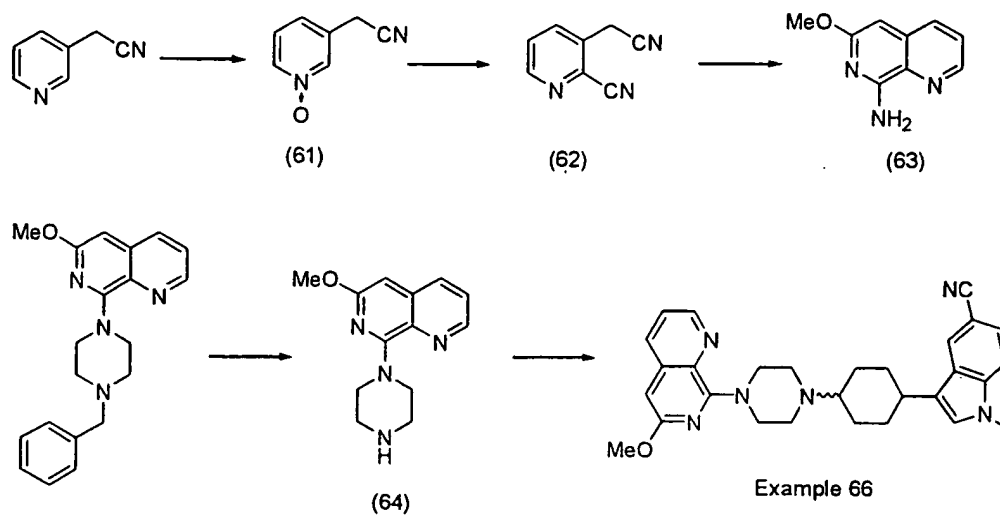
5

Scheme 21



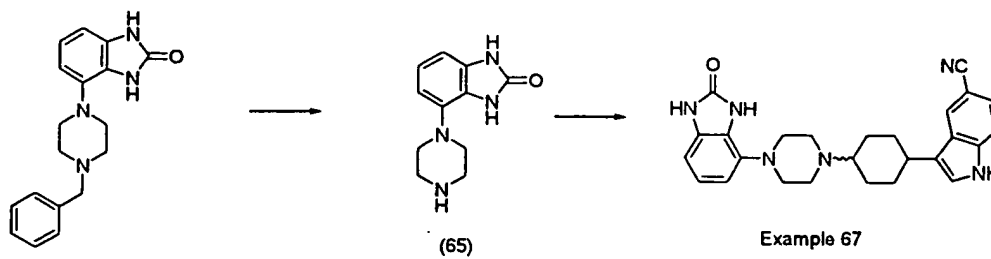
- 27 -

Scheme 22



5

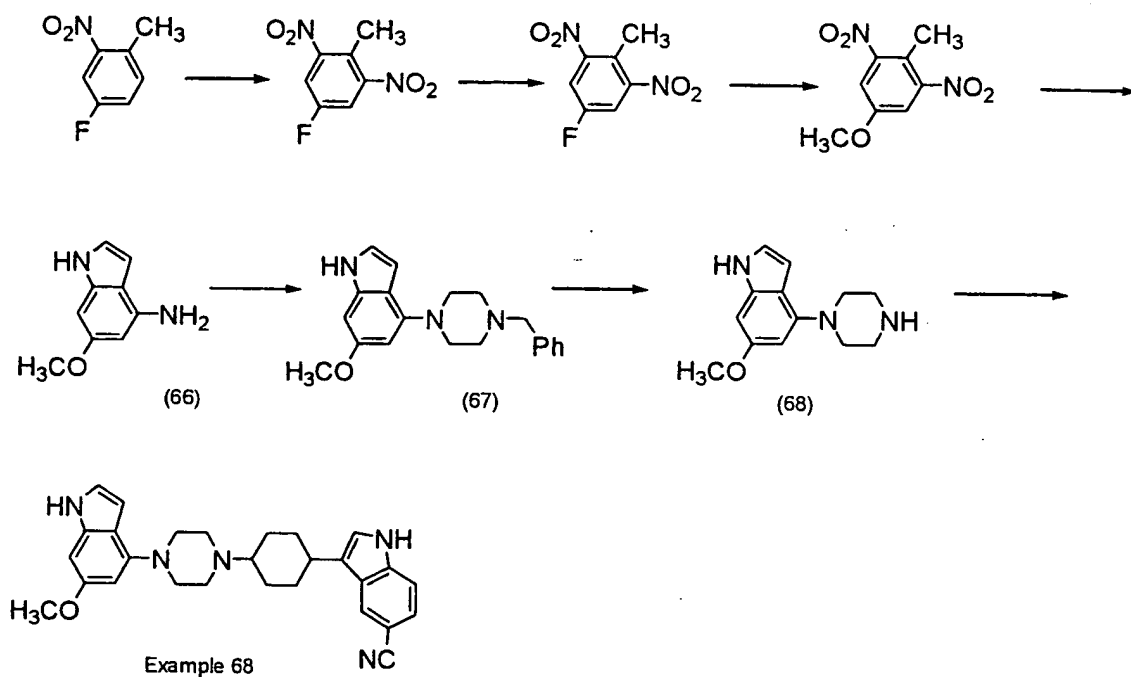
Scheme 23



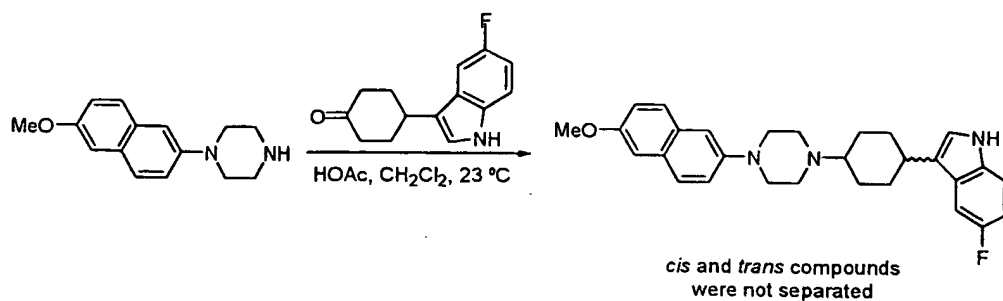
10

- 28 -

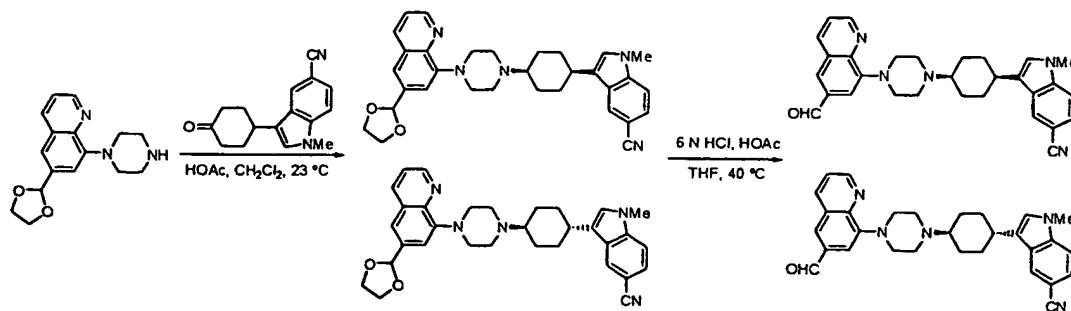
Scheme 24



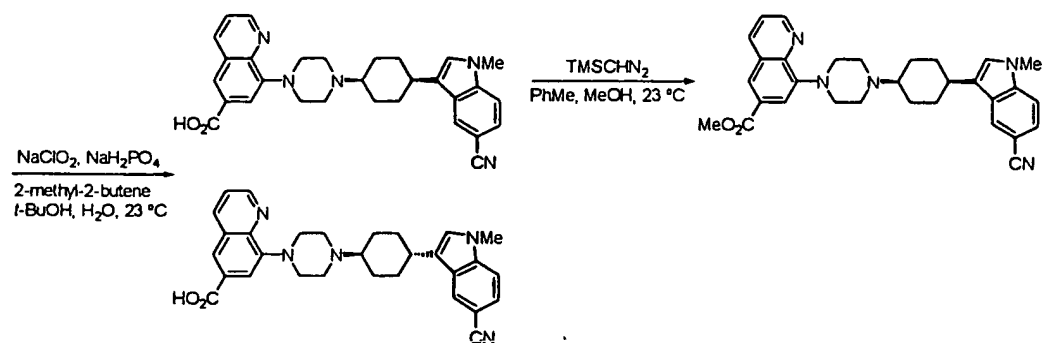
5 Scheme 25 (Example 69)



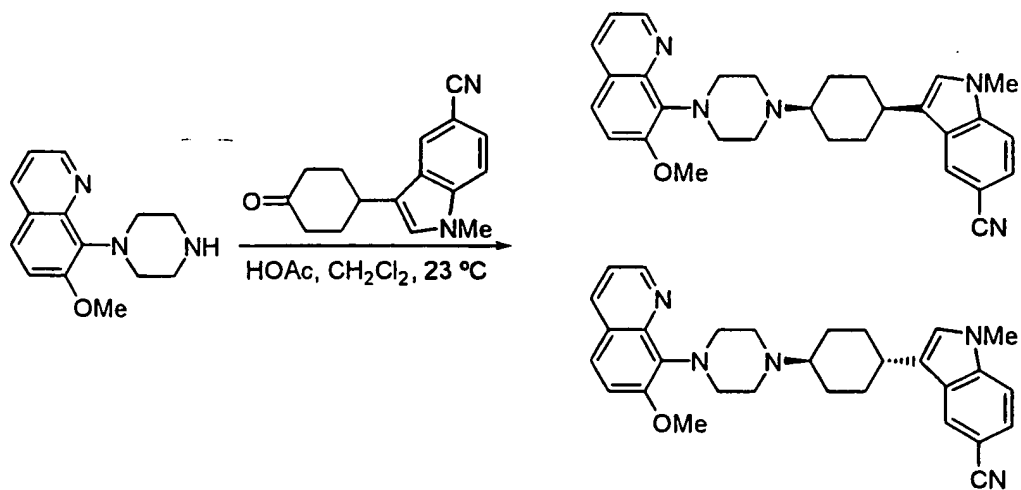
Scheme 26 (Examples 70-75)



- 29 -

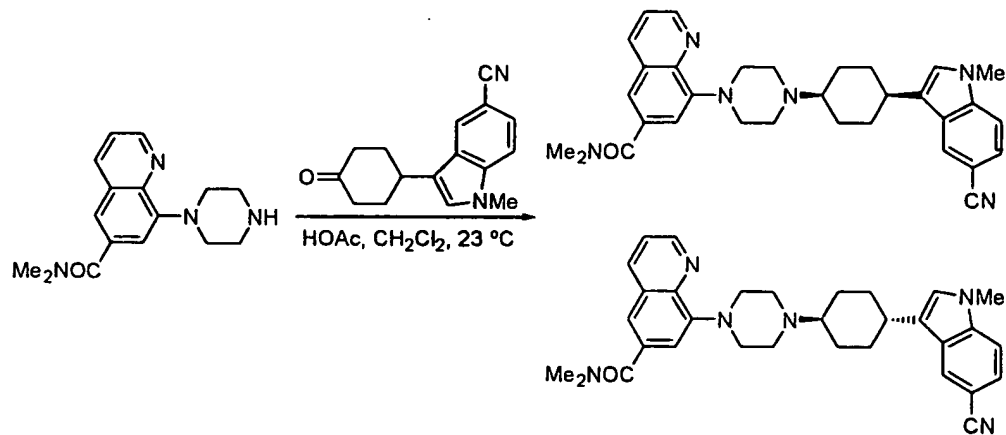


Scheme 27 (Example 76)



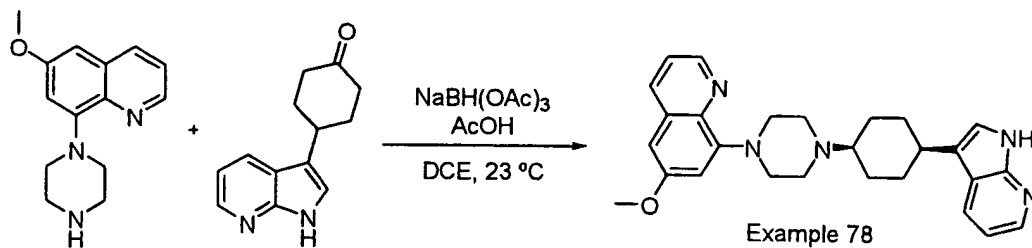
5

Scheme 28 (Example 77)

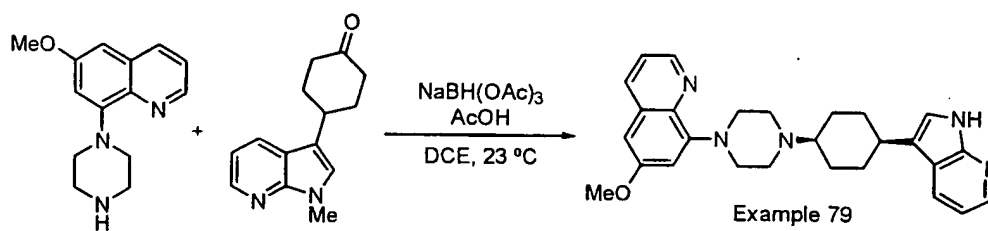


- 30 -

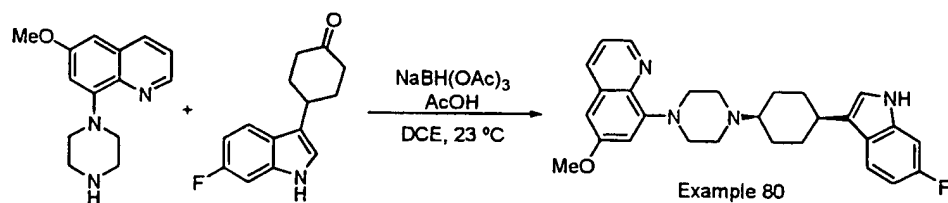
Scheme 29



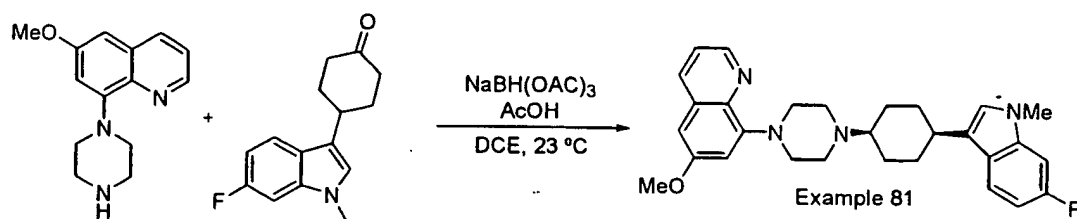
Scheme 30



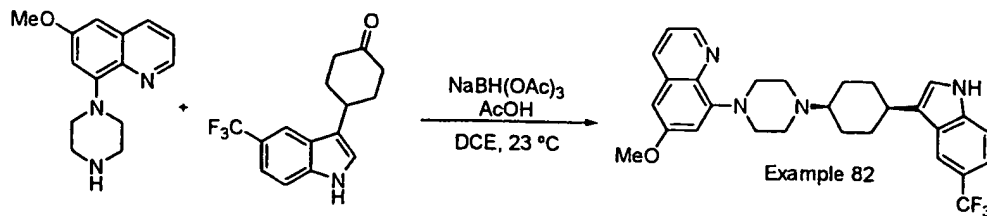
Scheme 31



10 Scheme 32

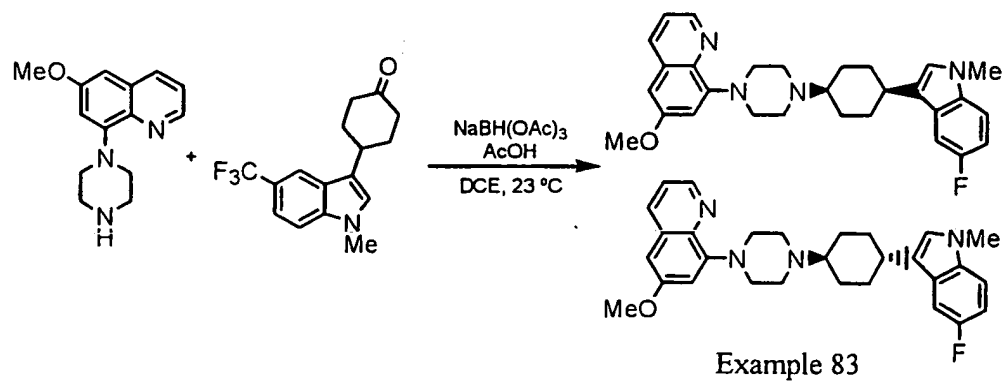


Scheme 33

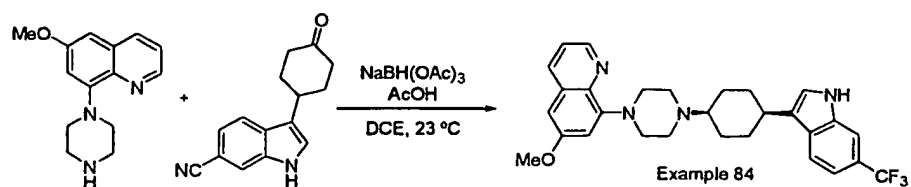


- 31 -

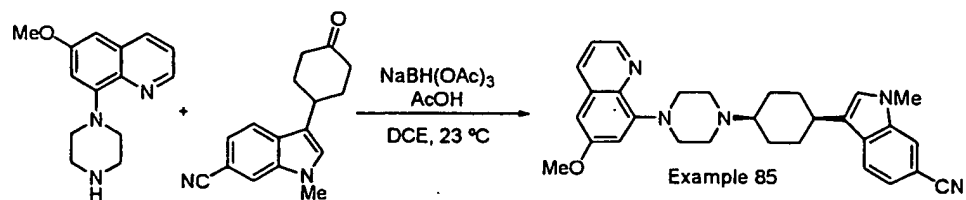
Scheme 34



5 Scheme 35



Scheme 36

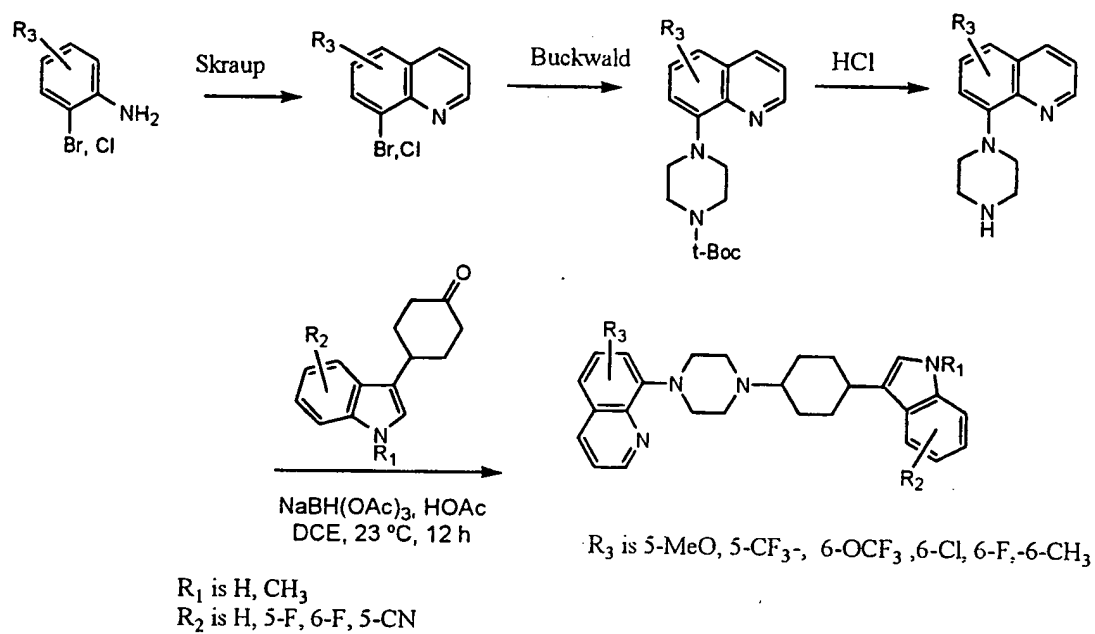


10

The following Schemes 37-39 were utilized to obtain the compounds of Examples 86-114.

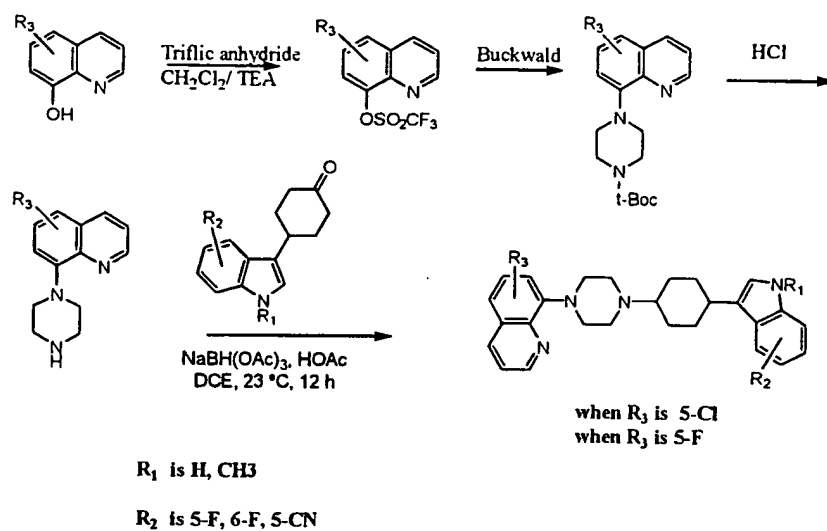
- 32 -

Scheme 37



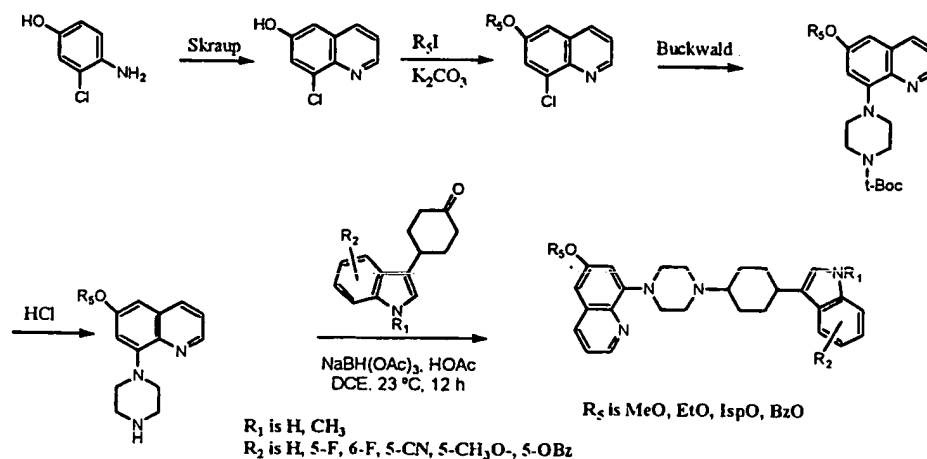
Scheme 38

5



- 33 -

Scheme 39



5

INTERMEDIATE 1

3-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-1H-indole (1a)

Indole (4.69, 40 mmol), 1,4-cyclohexanedione monoethylene ketal (6.3 g, 40 mmol) and potassium hydroxide (13.2 g, 200 mmol) were heated to reflux in 70 ml methanol for 6 hours. The reaction was cooled and the product was isolated by filtration and washed with water to give 9.1 g (89%) of product.

3-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-4-fluoro-1H-indole (1b)

This compound was prepared in a similar fashion described above by replacing indole with 4-fluoroindole (3 g, 22 mmol) to afford the title compound in quantitative yield as a white solid: mp at 140°C (sublimated).

3-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-fluoro-1H-indole (1c)

5-Fluoroindole (4.96 g, 0.036 mol), 1,4-cyclohexanedione monoethylene ketal (7.17 g, 0.046 mol) and potassium hydroxide (6 g, 91 mmol) were heated to reflux in 70 ml methanol for 6 hours. The reaction was cooled and the product was isolated by filtration and washed with water to give 8.59 g (86%) of product as a white solid: mp 153-155°C.

- 34 -

**3-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-6-fluoro-
1H-indole (1d)**

This compound was prepared in the manner described for intermediate 1a by
5 replacing indole with 6-fluoroindole (5.14 g, 38 mmol)) to afford 10 g (96.3 %) of
the title compound as a white solid: mp 196-197°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{16}H_{16}FNO_2$

Calc'd: C, 70.32; H, 5.90; N, 5.13

Found: C, 70.62; H, 5.91; N, 5.08

10

**3-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-bromo-
1H-indole (1e)**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate
1a by replacing indole with 5-bromoindole (7.84 g, 40 mmol)) to afford 10.5 g (78
15 %) of the title compound as a white solid; MS EI m/e 333 (M^+).

**3-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-chloro-
1H-indole (1f)**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate
20 1a by replacing indole with 5-chloroindole (5 g, 33 mmol)) to afford 9.14 g (96 %) of
the title compound as a white solid: mp 178-181°C; MS EI m/e 273 (M^+).

**3-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-cyano-
1H-indole (1g)**

25 This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate
1a by replacing indole with 5-cyanoindole (29.98 g, 0.21 mol) to afford 29.32 g (50
) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 158-160°C.

- 35 -

3-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-methoxy-**1H-indole (1h)**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 1a by replacing indole with 5 methoxy indole (5 g, 34 mmol) in 82% yield (7.95 g) as a white solid: mp 161-162°C

3-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-2-methyl-**1H-indole (1i)**

A solution of 2-methyl-indole (2.0 g, 15.2 mmol), 1,4-cyclohexanedione monoethylene ketal (4.76 g, 30.4 mmol) and potassium hydroxide (10 g, 0.18 mol) were heated to reflux in 50 ml methanol for 48 hours. The mixture was poured into water (150 ml) and extracted with methylene chloride (2 x 200 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and solvent was removed under vacuum. Chromatography (25% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded a light tan solid which was washed with ethyl ether (20 ml) to afford 2.35 g (62%) of product as a white solid: mp 136-137°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{17}H_{19}NO_2$

Calc'd: C, 75.81; H, 7.11; N, 5.70

Found: C, 75.47; H, 7.26; N, 5.13

3-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)**-1H-azaindole (1j)**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 1a by replacing indole with 7-azaindole (3.65 g, 31 mmol) in 68% yield (5.42 g) as a white solid: mp 162-165°C; MS EI m/e 256 (M^+).

INTERMEDIATE 2**3-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-indole (2a)**

A mixture of 3-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-1H-indole (8.0 g, 31.3 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (1.3 g) in ethanol (700 ml) was hydrogenated

- 36 -

for 18 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent removed under vacuum to afford 8.01 g (99 %) of product as a white solid.

3-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-4-fluoro-1H-indole (2b)

5 This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 2a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-1H-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-4-fluoro-1H-indole (6.3 g) to afford 4.44 g (70 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 161-162°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{16}H_{18}FNO_2$

10 Calc'd: C, 69.08; H, 6.59; N, 5.09
 Found: C, 69.05; H, 6.56; N, 4.87

3-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-fluoro-1H-indole (2c)

15 A mixture of 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-fluoro-1H-indole (8.5 g) and 10% palladium on carbon (2.72 g) in ethanol (200 ml) was hydrogenated for 5 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent removed under vacuum. Chromatography (methanol-methylene chloride) afforded 7.55 g (82 %) of product as a white solid: mp 183-185°C.

20 **3-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-6-fluoro-1H-indole (2d)**

 This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 2a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-1H-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-6-fluoro-1H-indole (9.54 g) to afford 5.83 g (60 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 158-159°C.

25 Elemental analysis for $C_{16}H_{18}FNO_2$

 Calc'd: C, 69.80; H, 6.59; N, 5.09
 Found: C, 69.74; H, 6.48; N, 5.13

3-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-bromo-1H-indole (2e)

30 A mixture of 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-bromo-1H-indole (6.8 g, 20.34 mmol) and 5% platinum on carbon (5.0 g) in ethanol (500 ml) was

- 37 -

hydrogenated overnight. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent removed under vacuum. Chromatography (30% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 5.0 g (73%) of product as a solid; MS EI *m/e* 336 (M⁺).

5 **3-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-chloro-1H-indole (2f)**

A mixture of 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-chloro-1H-indole (0.18 g) and platinum oxide (0.02 g) in ethanol (20 ml) with ten drops of acetic acid was hydrogenated overnight. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent removed under vacuum. Chromatography (25% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 0.16 g (88 %) of product as a white solid: mp 205-206.5°C.

10 **3-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1H-indole (2g)**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 2a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-1H-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-cyano-1H-indole (54.6 g)) to afford 52.12 g (95 %) of the title compound as a white solid in 95% (52.12 g) yield as a white solid: mp 153-155°C.

15 **3-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-methoxy-1H-indole (2h)**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 2a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-1H-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-methoxy-1H-indole to afford 7.18 g (96 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 153-155°C.

20 **3-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-2-methyl-1H-indole (2i)**

A mixture of 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-2-methyl-1H-indole (2.39 g, 8.9 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.35 g) in ethanol (80 ml) was hydrogenated for 3 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and then a solution of methylene-methanol (80 ml) was used to dissolve any solids within the celite. The solvent removed under vacuum to afford 2.34 g (97 %) of product as an off-white solid, which was triturated with ethyl ether (40 ml) to afford a white solid: mp 166-

- 38 -

168°C. The mother liquor was concentrated to afford another 1.2 g of product as a yellow solid.

Elemental analysis for $C_{17}H_{21}NO_2$

Calc'd: C, 75.25; H, 7.80; N, 5.16

5 Found: C, 75.17; H, 7.99; N, 5.12

3-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-azaindole (2j)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 2a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-1H-indole (7.18 g) with 3-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-1H-azaindole (4.02 g) to afford 2.7 g (67 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 204-207°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{13}H_{14}N_2O$

Calc'd: C, 72.87; H, 6.59; N, 13.07

15 Found: C, 72.44; H, 6.75; N, 12.81

INTERMEDIATE 3

4-(1H-3-Indolyl)-cyclohexanone (3a)

A solution of 3-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-indole (2.57 g, 10 mmol) in 200 ml (1:1) tetrahydrofuran-hydrochloric acid (1N) was allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 hours. The solvent was evaporated under vacuum. The crude product was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with 1N sodium hydroxide (3 x 150 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and filtered. Chromatography (40% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 1.9 g (89%) of product.

4-(4-Fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (3b)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for 3a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-4-fluoro-1H-indole (4.0 g) to afford 3.7 g (63 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 104-106°C.

- 39 -

4-(5-Fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (3c)

A solution of 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-fluoro-1H-indole (2.8 g, 10 mmol) in 200 ml(1:1) tetrahydrofuran-hydrochloric acid (1N) was allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 hours. The solvent was evaporated under vacuum. The crude product was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with 1N sodium hydroxide (3 x 150 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and filtered. Chromatography (40% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 2.1 g (91%) of product as yellow solid: mp 112-114°C.

4-(6-Fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (3d)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 3a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-6-fluoro-1H-indole (5.4 g) to afford 19.29 g (99 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 102-105°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{14}H_{14}NOF$

Calc'd: C, 72.71; H, 6.10; N, 6.06

Found: C, 72.77; H, 5.98; N, 5.96

4-(5-Bromo-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (3e)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 3a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-bromo-1H-indole (4.5 g) to afford 3.3 g (84 %) of the title compound as a white solid: MS EI m/e 291 (M^+).

Calc'd: C, 75.25; H, 7.80; N, 5.16

Found: C, 75.17; H, 7.99; N, 5.12

4-(5-Chloro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (3f)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 3a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-chloro-1H-indole (2.12 g) to afford 1.13 g (60 %) of the title compound as a clear oil: MS FAB m/e 248 ($M + H$) $^+$.

- 40 -

4-(5-Cyano-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (3g)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 3a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1H-indole (6 g) to afford 4.03 g (81 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 162.5-164°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{15}H_{14}N_2O$

Calc'd: C, 75.61; H, 5.92; N, 11.76

Found: C, 75.82; H, 6.06; N, 11.72

10

4-(5-Methoxy-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (3h)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 3a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-methoxy-1H-indole (5.85 g) to afford 4.2 g (85 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 103-106°C.

15

4-(2-Methyl-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (3i)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 3a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-2-methyl-1H-indole (2.2 g) to afford 1.62 g (88 %) of the title compound as a yellow thick oil: MS EI m/e 227 (M^+).

20

4-(1H-3-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridyl)-cyclohexanone (3j)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 3a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-azaindole (2.48 g) to afford 1.96 g (95 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 162-164°C.

25

- 41 -

INTERMEDIATE 4**3-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-methyl-indole**

To a suspension of sodium hydride (60%, 1.74 g, 0.073 mol) in anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide (100 ml) was added 3-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-cyano-1H-indole (9.9 g, 0.035 mol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature, then methyl iodide (9 ml, 0.14 mol) was added at room temperature. The reaction was allowed to stir for 1 hour, then quenched with water (50 ml). The mixture was extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 150 ml) and water (3 x 150 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed under vacuum. Chromatography (5% methanol-methylene chloride) afforded 2.54 g (24%) of product as a light yellow solid: mp 65-67°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{18}H_{18}N_2O_2$

Calc'd:	C, 73.45; H, 6.16; N, 9.52
Found:	C, 73.17; H, 6.24; N, 9.43

INTERMEDIATE 5**3-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-methyl-indole (5a)**

A mixture of 3-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-7-en-8-yl)-5-bromo-1H-indole (3.77 g) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.99 g) in ethanol-tetrahydrofuran (200 : 80 ml) was hydrogenated for 5 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent was removed under vacuum to afford a white powder which was washed with ethanol-hexanes (1:1) and dried under vacuum for 4 hours to afford 2.75 g (12%) of product: mp 170-172°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{18}H_{20}N_2O_2$

Calc'd:	C, 72.95; H, 6.80; N, 9.45
Found:	C, 72.79; H, 6.82; N, 9.35

3-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-ethyl-indole (5b)

To a suspension of sodium hydride (60%, 1.63 g, 0.068 mol) in anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide (150 ml) was added 3-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-

- 42 -

cyano-1H-indole (9.0 g, 0.032 mol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature then ethylbromide (14.6 g, 0.13 mol) was added at room temperature. The reaction was allowed to stir for overnight, then quenched with water (50 ml). The mixture was extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 150 ml) and water (3 x 150 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed under vacuum. Chromatography (hexanes) afforded 5.5 g (69%) of product as a white solid: mp 124-126°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O_2$

	Calc'd:	C, 73.52; H, 7.14; N, 9.02
10	Found:	C, 73.56; H, 6.93; N, 8.95

3-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-n-propyl-indole (5c)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 5b by replacing ethylbromide with n-propylbromide (13.1 g, 11 mmol) to afford 4.33 g (75 %) of the title compound as a oil: MS EI *m/e* 324 (M^+).

3-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-iso-propyl-indole (5d)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 5b by replacing ethylbromide with isopropylbromide (10.2 g, 83 mmol) in 62% yield (6.44 g) as a white solid: mp 114.5-116°C; MS EI *m/e* 324 (M^+).

3-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-benzyl-indole (5e)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 5b by replacing ethylbromide with benzylbromide (14.3 g, 84 mmol) to afford 6.04 g (57 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 129-130°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{23}H_{24}N_2O_2$

	Calc'd:	C, 77.39; H, 6.50; N, 7.52
	Found:	C, 76.59; H, 6.28; N, 7.47

- 43 -

INTERMEDIATE 6**4-(5-Cyano-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (6a)**

A solution of 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-methyl-indole (5.5 g) in 150 ml (1:1) tetrahydrofuran-hydrochloric acid (1N) was allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 hours, followed by the addition of 4.49 g sodium bicarbonate. The mixture was extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml), washed with brine (3 x 150 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed to afford a light brown solid which was boiled in ethyl acetate-hexanes (1:1). The mixture was cooled to room temperature and solid was collected and dried under vacuum to afford 2.06 g of the title compound as a solid: mp 150-152°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{15}H_{15}N_2O$

Calc'd: C, 76.16; H, 6.39; N, 11.10

Found: C, 75.84; H, 6.34; N, 10.92

4-(5-Cyano-1-ethyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (6b)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 6a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-methyl-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]-dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-ethyl-indole (6.77 g, 22 mmol) to afford 4.33 g (75 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 124°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{17}H_{18}N_2O$

Calc'd: C, 76.66; H, 6.81; N, 10.52

Found: C, 76.30; H, 6.82; N, 10.25

4-(5-Cyano-1-n-propyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (6c)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 6a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-methyl-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]-dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-n-propyl-indole (2.64 g, 8.2 mmol) to afford 1.67 g (73 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 103-104°C; MS EI m/e 280 (M^+).

- 44 -

4-(5-Cyano-1-benzyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (6d)

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 6a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-methyl-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]-dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-benzyl-indole (6.43 g, 20 mmol) to afford
5 3.49 g (63 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 115-126°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{22}H_{20}N_2O$

Calc'd: C, 80.46; H, 6.14; N, 8.53

Found: C, 80.42; H, 6.07; N, 8.49

10 **4-(5-Cyano-1-isopropyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (6e)**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 6a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-methyl-indole with 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]-dec-8-yl)-5-cyano-1-isopropyl-indole (5.86 g, 16 mmol) to afford 3.46 g (63 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 106-107°C.

15 Elemental analysis for $C_{18}H_{20}N_2O$

Calc'd: C, 77.11; H, 7.19; N, 9.

Found: C, 76.85; H, 7.16; N, 9.

INTERMEDIATE 7

20 **8-(4-Benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)quinoline**

A solution of 8-amino-quinoline (12.91 g, 89 mmol) and bis(2-chloroethyl)-benzylamine (25.95 g, 112 mmol) in n-butanol (65 ml) was allowed to heat at 85°C for 11 hours. The mixture was poured into 50% sodium hydroxide, extracted with methylene chloride and water. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous
25 magnesium sulfate, and filtered. The solvent was removed under vacuum. Chromatography (methanol-methylene chloride) afforded 12.34 g of product as a solid: mp 116.5-118°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 209-210°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{20}H_{21}N_3 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$

30 Calc'd: C, 62.34; H, 6.28; N, 10.91

Found: C, 62.37; H, 6.55; N, 10.80

- 45 -

INTERMEDIATE 8**8-(Piperazin-1-yl)-quinoline**

To a solution of 8-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)quinoline (2.63 g, 8.7 mmol) in methylene chloride (30 ml) was added vinyl chloroformate (1.1 ml, 13 mmol) at room temperature slowly. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 2 hours, and then concentrated under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in 12 N hydrochloric acid (20 ml) and stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was concentrated, the residue was taken up with 40 ml ethanol and heated up to 50°C for 2 hours. The solvent was removed under vacuum, the residue was dissolved in 1 N sodium hydroxide-ethyl acetate and extracted with ethyl acetate and washed with water. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed under vacuum. Chromatography (10-30% methanol -methylene chloride plus ammonium hydroxide) afforded 1.86 g (90%) yellow oil; MS EI *m/e* 213 (M)⁺.

INTERMEDIATE 9**6-Fluorochroman**

A mixture of 6-fluoro-4-oxo-chroman (2 g, 12 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (1 g) in concentrated hydrochloric acid (20 ml) and ethanol (30 ml) was hydrogenated for 20 hours. The catalyst was filtered and the solvent removed under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 ml), washed with 1N NaOH (6 x 200 ml) and water (3 x 150 ml), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent was removed under vacuum. Chromatography (20% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 1.41 g (77%) of product as a clear oil; MS EI *m/e* 152 (M)⁺.

INTERMEDIATE 10**6-Fluoro-8-nitrochroman**

A mixture of nitric acid (100%, 7.8 ml, 0.16 mol) in acetic anhydride was maintained at room temperature for 0.5 hour. This mixture was added to a solution of 6-fluorochroman (11.9 g, 0.078 mol) in 40 ml acetic anhydride at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours then poured into ice-water. The

- 46 -

mixture was extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 60 ml) and washed with saturated sodium carbonate (8 x 150 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed under vacuum to afford a yellow solid: mp 48-50°C.

5 Elemental analysis for $C_9H_8FNO_3$

Calc'd: C, 54.83; H, 4.09; N, 7.10.

Found: C, 54.78; H, 3.93; N, 6.09

INTERMEDIATE 11

10

6-Fluoro-8-aminochroman

A mixture of 6-fluoro-8-nitrochroman (14.4 g) and 10% palladium on carbon (2 g) in ethanol (160 ml) was hydrogenated for 2 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent removed under vacuum. Chromatography (30% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 12.12 g (100 %) of product as a clear oil; MS EI *m/e* 167 (M^+).

15

INTERMEDIATE 12

1-Benzyl-4-(6-fluoro-chroman-8-yl)-piperazine

A solution of 6-fluoro-8-aminochroman (1.24 g, 7.4 mmol) and bis(2-chloroethyl)-benzylamine (2.58 g, 11 mmol) in butanol (20 ml) was stirred at 100°C for 10 hours. The mixture was poured into saturated sodium carbonate (950 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 60 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (20% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 1.64 g (68%) of product as an oil; MS EI *m/e* 326 (M^+).

20

INTERMEDIATE 13

4-(6-Fluoro-chroman-8-yl)-piperazine

A mixture of 1-benzyl-4-(6-fluoro-chroman-8-yl)-piperazine (1.64 g, 5 mmol), 10% palladium on carbon (0.4 g) and ammonium formate (0.64 g, 10 mmol) in ethanol (20 ml) was allowed to reflux for 2 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent removed under vacuum. Chromatography (10-20% methanol-methylene

25

30

- 47 -

chloride plus ammonium hydroxide) afforded 1.0 g (84 %) of product as a yellow oil; MS EI *m/e* 296 (*M*⁺).

INTERMEDIATE 14

5 2-(4-Fluorophenoxy)-acetaldehyde diethyl acetal

To a suspension of sodium hydride (5.4 g, 0.134 mol) in anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide (100 ml) was added 4-fluorophenol (10 g, 0.089 mol) at 0°C. After hydrogen evolution had ceased, bromo-acetaldehyde diethyl acetal (16 ml, 0.11 mol) was added. The reaction was heated at 160-170°C for 18 hours. The mixture
10 was poured into ice-water, extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150 ml), washed with 1N sodium hydroxide (3 x 100 ml), and brine (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed under vacuum. Chromatography (25% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 16.36 g (80%) of product as a clear oil; MS EI *m/e* 228 (*M*⁺).

15

INTERMEDIATE 15

5-Fluorobenzofuran

To a mixture of benzene (200 ml) containing polyphosphoric acid (7.9 g, 0.035 mol) was added 2-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-acetaldehyde diethyl acetal (8 g, 0.035
20 mol). The mixture was stirred vigorously while being heated to reflux for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and decanted from the polyphosphoric acid. The solvent was removed under vacuum. Chromatography (5% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 3.4 g (45%) of product as a clear oil: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.74 (dd, 1H, J = 2.0, 0.6 Hz), 7.01 (td, 1H, J = 9, 2.7 Hz), 7.25 (dd, 1H, J
25 = 8.4, 2.7 Hz), 7.43 (dd, 1H, J = 9, 3.9 Hz), 7.65 (d, 1H, J = 1.8 Hz).

INTERMEDIATE 16

5-Fluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran

A solution of 5-fluorobenzofuran and 10% palladium on carbon in acetic acid
30 (25 ml) was hydrogenated under 50 psi for 12 hours. The catalyst was filtered through celite and the celite was washed with methylene chloride (200 ml). The

- 48 -

organic layer was washed sequentially with 1N NaOH (3 x 100 ml), brine (3 x 100 ml) and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed under vacuum to afford 2.59 g (85%) of product as a clear oil: ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 3.12 (t, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz), 4.58 (t, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.68 (dd, 1H, J = 8.7, 4.2 Hz), 6.79 (tm, 1H, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.89 (dm, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz).

INTERMEDIATE 17

5-Fluoro-7-nitro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran

A mixture of nitric acid (100%, 1.5 ml, 36 mmol) in acetic anhydride (18 ml) was maintained at room temperature for 0.5 hour. The mixture was added to a solution of 5-fluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (2.5 g, 18 mmol) in 10 ml acetic anhydride at 10°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours then poured into ice-water. The mixture was extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 60 ml), washed with 1N sodium hydroxide (5 x 100 ml) and brine (200 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed under vacuum to afford a yellow solid: mp 113-114°C.

Elemental analysis for C₈H₆NO₃

Calc'd: C, 52.47; H, 3.30; N, 7.65

Found: C, 52.40; H, 3.21; N, 7.39

INTERMEDIATE 18

5-Fluoro-7-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran

A mixture of 5-fluoro-7-nitro-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (2.65 g) and 10% palladium on carbon (0.5 g) in ethanol (100 ml) was hydrogenated for 3 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent removed under vacuum. Chromatography (30% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 1.38 g (62 %) of product as a white solid: mp 68-70°C.

Elemental analysis for C₈H₈NO

Calc'd: C, 62.74; H, 5.27; N, 9.15

Found: C, 62.76; H, 5.32; N, 9.13

- 49 -

INTERMEDIATE 19**1-Benzyl-4-(5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazine**

A solution of 5-fluoro-7-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzofuran (1.38 g, 9 mmol) and bis(2-chloroethyl)-benzylamine (3.14 g, 14 mmol) in butanol (20 ml) was stirred at
5 100°C for 10 hours. The salt was filtered off, washed with ethyl ether (30 ml) and dried under vacuum: mp 232-233.5°C. The salt was converted to the free base to afford 2.06 g (73 %) of the title compound.

Elemental analysis for $C_{19}H_{21}FN_2O \cdot HCl \cdot 0.25H_2O$

	Calc'd:	C, 64.58; H, 6.42; N, 7.93
10	Found:	C, 64.43; H, 6.27; N, 7.86

INTERMEDIATE 20**4-(5-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazine**

A mixture of 1-benzyl-4-(5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazine
15 (2.06 g, 6.6 mmol), 10% palladium on carbon (0.6 g) and ammonium formate (0.83 g, 13 mmol) in ethanol (20 ml) was allowed to reflux for 2 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent removed under vacuum. Chromatography (10-30% methanol-methylene chloride plus ammonium hydroxide) afforded 1.10 g (75%) of product as a yellow oil; MS EI m/e 222 (M)⁺.

20

INTERMEDIATE 21**Ethyl 7-nitrobenzofuran-2-carboxylate**

A stirred mixture of 2-hydroxy-3-nitrobenzaldehyde (4.8 g, 59 mmol), diethyl bromomalonate (16.8g, 71 mmol), potassium carbonate (12.1 g, 88 mmol) and N,N'-
25 terephthalylidenebis(4-butylaniline) (1.9g, 5.9 mmol) in toluene (100 ml) was refluxed with a Dean-Stark trap for 24 hours. Another 12.1 g potassium carbonate was added to the above reaction mixture, and the resulting mixture was allowed to reflux for another 3 days. The reaction was quenched with water, extracted with (3 x 200 ml) and washed with 2.0 N sodium hydroxide (100 ml). The organic layer was
30 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (30% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded a yellow solid: mp 86.5-87.5°C (lit¹: mp 88-89°C).

- 50 -

INTERMEDIATE 22**7-Nitrobenzofuran**

To a suspension of ethyl 7-nitrobenzofuran-2-carboxylate in ethanol was
5 added 2 N potassium hydroxide (60 ml). After being heated at reflux for 0.5 hour,
the solution was cooled to room temperature and concentrated to half volume.
Concentrated hydrochloric acid was added to the above mixture and filtered. The
solid was washed with water and dried under vacuum with phosphorous pentoxide
overnight. The dried solid was mixed with quinoline (75 ml) and copper oxide (CuO,
10 0.4 g). The mixture was heated up to 220°C for 3 hours. The mixture was filtered
and the filtrate was concentrated. Chromatography (20% ethyl acetate-hexanes)
afforded 5.3 g (91%) of product as a yellow solid: mp 92-94°C. (lit¹: mp 95.5-97°C).

INTERMEDIATE 23**7-Aminobenzofuran hydrochloride**

A stirred suspension of 7-nitrobenzofuran (5.3 g, 32 mmol) and Raney nickel
(0.1 g) in methanol (70 ml) was heated up to 50°C. Then hydrazine monohydrate
(98%, 4.8 ml, 97 mmol) in methanol (10 ml) was slowly added to the above solution
at temperature 50-60°C. When the addition was complete, the mixture was allowed
20 to reflux for 2 hours. The Raney nickel was filtered off and the solution was
concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and converted to its HCl salt
3.68 g (66%) (lit¹: mp 212-213°C).

INTERMEDIATE 24**1-(7-Benzofuranyl)piperazine**

A solution of 7-aminobenzofuran hydrochloride (3.66 g, 22 mmol) and bis(2-
chloroethyl)amine hydrochloride (3.84 g, 22 mmol) in chlorobenzene (80 ml) was
heated to reflux for 72 hours. The solvent was removed under vacuum, the residue
was dissolved in 2.5 N sodium hydroxide-methylene chloride and extracted with
30 methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous
sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (10-20% methanol-methylene chloride

- 51 -

plus ammonium hydroxide) afforded 0.66 g (15%) of product as a brown-yellow oil; (lit¹: for HCl salt mp 194.5-195°C).

INTERMEDIATE 25

5 4-(5-Fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohex-3-enone

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate 3c by replacing 4-(5-fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone ethylene ketal with 4-(5-fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohex-3-enone-ethylene ketal (1.37 g) to afford 1.01 g (88 %) of the title compound.

10

INTERMEDIATE 26

1-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-4-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-piperazine

A solution of 1,4-cyclohexanedione monoethylene ketal (4.68 g, 30 mmol), 1-(2-methoxy-phenyl)piperazine (5.8 g, 30 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (9 g, 42 mmol) and acetic acid (1.8 ml, 30 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (8 ml) was
15 allowed to stir at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (pH > 9), and extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (10% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 9.0 g (90%) of product as a
20 semi-solid.

INTERMEDIATE 27

4-[4-(2-Methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexanone

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate
25 3a by replacing 3-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-1H-indole with 1-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-4-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4,5]dec-8-yl)-piperazine (5.0 g, 15 mmol) to afford 4.0 g (93%) of the title compound.

- 52 -

INTERMEDIATE 28**5-Fluoro-3-{4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]
cyclohex-1-enyl}-1H-indole**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate
5 1c by replacing 1,4-cyclohexanedione monoethylene ketal with 4-[4-(2-methoxy-
phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexanone (1.44 g, 5 mmol). The crude mixture was
used in next step without further purification.

INTERMEDIATE 29

10 **5-Fluoro-3-{4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]
cyclohexyl}-1H-indole**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for intermediate
2c by replacing 4-(5-fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohex-3-en- ethylene ketal with 5-
fluoro-3-{4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl] cyclohex-1-enyl}-1H-indole (2.0
15 g) to afford 1.77 g (84%) of product as a mixture of cis and trans isomer.

INTERMEDIATE 30**4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone**

To a suspension of sodium hydride (60%, 0.18 g, 4.5 mmol) in anhydrous N,
20 N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) was added 4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone
(0.7 g, 3.0 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 0.5 hour, then to
the above solution was added iodomethane (0.21 ml, 3.3 mmol) at room temperature.
The resulting mixture was stirred for another 0.5 hour and quenched with water. The
mixture was extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 50 ml) and the organic layer was
25 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (30% ethyl
acetate-hexanes) afforded 0.35 g (46%) of product as a yellow oil: MS EI *m/e* 245
(M⁺).

- 53 -

INTERMEDIATE 31**5-Nitro-quinoxaline**

To a room temperature solution of 3-nitro-*o*-phenylenediamine (10 g, 65.3 mmol) in EtOH (50mL) was added glyoxal (40 % in H₂O, 22.47 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at reflux 1 hour, then diluted with H₂O (100 mL). The cooled mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 300 mL) and the organic layers were combined and washed again with H₂O (500 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated yielding a bright orange solid which was recrystallized from EtOAc/Hexanes to give 10.96 (96%) of a tan solid mp 90-92 °C.

10 Elemental Analysis for C₈H₅N₃O₂

Calc'd C, 54.86; H, 2.88, N; 23.99

Found C, 55.12; H, 3.05; N, 24.05.

INTERMEDIATE 32

15 **5-Amino-quinoxaline**

To a three neck 250 mL round bottom flask equipped with a reflux condenser and nitrogen inlet was added 5-nitro-quinoxaline (4 g, 22.8 mmol) dissolved in HOAc (60 mL). The mixture was heated to boiling, removed from heat, and solid Fe powder (3.83 g, 68.6 mmol) was added. Vigorous boiling was observed. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux 10 minutes and then poured into H₂O (100 mL) and-ice. The aqueous solution was filtered and basified to pH >10 with 1 M NaOH, and extracted in EtOAc (3 x 200 mL). The organic layers were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by column chromatography

25 (40% EtOAc/Hexanes) yielding 2.03 g (61%) of an orange solid: mp 87-90°C.

Elemental Analysis for C₈H₇N₃

Calc'd C, 66.19; H, 4.86; N, 28.95

Found C, 66.25; H, 4.96; N, 29.26

- 54 -

INTERMEDIATE 33**1-Benzyl-4-(quinoxalin-yl)-piperazine**

To a solution of 5-amino-quinoxaline (2.8 g, 19.3 mmol) in BuOH (50 mL) was added bis(2-chloroethyl)-benzylamine (8.42 g, 38.6 mmol) and Et₃N (5.34 mL, 38.6 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 100°C overnight. A second portion of Et₃N (5.34 mL, 38.6 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred at 100°C an additional 24 hours. The cooled solution was made alkaline with 2.5 N NaOH (500 mL) and extracted into EtOAc (3 x 200 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and chromatographed (40% EtOAc/Hex) yielding 1.0 g (17%) of a gold oil.

INTERMEDIATE 34**5-(1-Piperazinyl)-quinoxaline**

To a room temperature solution of 1-benzyl-4-(quinoxalin-yl)-piperazine (1.0 g, 3.3 mmol) in anhydrous CH₂Cl₂ under nitrogen was added vinyl chloroformate (0.34 mL, 3.9 mmol) drop wise. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux 2 hours. The reaction was cooled, concentrated to dryness and concentrated HCl (25 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (25 mL) were added. The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The solution was basified with 2.5 N NaOH (300 mL) and extracted into EtOAc (3 x 200 mL). The organic layers were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and chromatographed (10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂/NH₄OH) to give 450 mg (64%) of an orange solid: mp 106-108°C: MS (+) ESI *m/e* 215 [M+H]⁺.

INTERMEDIATE 35a**5-(Trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-quinoline**

A solution of 5-hydroxy-quinoline (8 g, 55 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (15.2 g, 110 mmol) in anhydrous pyridine (60 mL) under nitrogen was cooled to -20°C. Tf₂O (13.97 mL, 83 mmol) was added drop-wise via syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred 1 hour at -20°C then warmed to 0°C for 1 hour then stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was then poured into H₂O (200 mL) and extracted in CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 200 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified with 1 N HCl

- 55 -

(100 mL) and back extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 200 mL). The organic fractions were dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated and purified by column chromatography (40% EtOAc/Hexanes) affording 13.97 g (90%) of the product as a pink oil: MS EI m/e 277 (M^+).

5

INTERMEDIATE 35b**5-(Trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-isoquinoline**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for Intermediate 35a by replacing 5-hydroxy-quinoline with 5-hydroxy-isoquinoline (5 g) to afford 7.71 g (79%) of the title compound as a waxy beige solid: MS ESI m/e 278 (M^+).

10

INTERMEDIATE 35c**1-(Trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-isoquinoline**

This compound was prepared in the manner described for Intermediate 35a by replacing 5-hydroxy-quinoline with isocarbastyril (8 g) to afford 9.74 g (64%) of the title compound as a clear oil: MS EI m/e 277 (M^+).

15

INTERMEDIATE 36a**1-*t*-butyl-4-(5-Quinoliny) piperazine carboxylate**

To an oven-dried 100 mL flask was added Cs_2CO_3 (19.87 g, 61 mmol), $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (0.49 g, 2.2 mmol), and BINAP (1.183 g, 1.9 mmol). The solids were flushed with N_2 for 10 minutes. A solution of 5-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-quinoline (12 g, 43 mmol) and 1-*t*-butyl-4-piperazine carboxylate (9.67 g, 52 mmol) in THF was then added slowly to the reaction flask. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 0.5 hour then at 65°C overnight. The resulting solution was diluted with ether, filtered through a bed of celite, washed with Et_2O (50 mL) and EtOAc (50 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and chromatographed 3 times (10% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) yielding 1.57 g (12%) of pure product as a beige solid: mp 116-118°C.

20

25

- 56 -

Elemental Analysis for $C_{18}H_{23}N_3O_2$:

Calc'd C, 68.98; H, 7.40; N, 13.41

Found C, 69.09; H, 7.33; N, 13.08

5

INTERMEDIATE 36c**1-*t*-butyl-4-(1-Isoquinolinyl)piperazine carboxylate**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for Intermediate 36a, replacing 5-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-quinoline with 1-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-isoquinoline (9 g, 32.5 mmol) yielding 2.33 g (25%) of a waxy beige solid: mp 69-71°C.

10

INTERMEDIATE 37a**5-(1-Piperazinyl)-quinoline**

To a solution of 1-*t*-butyl-4-(5-quinolinyl)piperazine carboxylate (1.57 g, 5 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) at 0°C was added a pre-cooled, premixed, solution of TFA (10 mL), CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) and MeOH (10 drops). The reaction was warmed slowly to room temperature and allowed to stir overnight. The resulting solution was concentrated, dissolved in H_2O (5 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) and made alkaline with $NaHCO_3$ to pH 9. The aqueous portion was extracted 6 x 100 mL EtOAc and concentrated yielding 1.0 g (100%) of a yellow oil which solidified upon standing was not purified further.

15

20

INTERMEDIATE 37c**1-(1-piperazinyl)-isoquinoline**

This compound was prepared in the same manner as intermediate 37a replacing 1-*t*-butyl-4-(5-quinolinyl)piperazine carboxylate with 1-*t*-butyl-4-(1-isoquinolinyl) piperazine carboxylate (2.33 g, 7.4 mmol) affording 1.5 g (95 %) of a beige solid: mp 127-130°C.

25

- 57 -

INTERMEDIATE 38a**6-Methoxy, 8-Amino-quinoline**

To a hot suspension of 6-methoxy, 8-nitro-quinoline in 100 mL of a mixture of ethanol: acetic acid : water (2 : 2 : 1) 3.0 g of iron powder were added in portions.
5 The reaction was refluxed for about 2 1/2 hours, the mixture was cooled, filtered over celite and basified with sodium bicarbonate. The product was extracted with ether, dried and the solvent was removed under vacuum to give 3.2 g of the title compound.
MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 175 (M+H+ 100).

10

INTERMEDIATE 38b**8-Amino, 6-Chloro-quinoline**

To a hot suspension of (0.800g) 6-chloro, 8-nitro-quinoline in 25 mL of a mixture of ethanol: acetic acid : water (2 : 2 : 1) 0.5g of iron powder was added in portions. The reaction was refluxed for about 1 1/2 hours, the mixture was cooled,
15 filtered over celite and basified with sodium carbonate. The product was extracted with ether, dried and the solvent was removed under vacuum to give 0.5g of the title compound. mp 70-73°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 179 (M+H+).

Elemental analysis for C₉ H₇ Cl N₂

Calculated: C : 60.52; H : 3.95; N : 15.68

20

Found: C : 60.82; H : 3.77; N : 15.96

INTERMEDIATE 39a**6-Methoxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline**

6-Methoxy, 8-amino-quinoline (8.2 g) and bis(chloroethyl)amine hydrochloride
25 (9.0g) were taken in 70 mL chlorobenzene and heated at about 135°C with vigorous stirring for 3 days. The reaction never went to completion. The mixture was cooled. Water was added and extracted with ether. The aqueous phase was basified with sodium carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate, dried and the solvent removed. The crude product was filtered through 300 mL of silica gel using 10% MeOH/
30 CH₂Cl₂, 20% MeOH/ CH₂Cl₂, then 1% NH₄OH / 80% MeOH / 19% CH₂Cl₂, to give 1.5 g of the desired product. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 244 (M+H+, 100).

- 58 -

INTERMEDIATE 39b**6-Chloro-, 8-piperazino-Quinoline**

8-amino, 6-chloro-quinoline (0.980g) and bis(chloroethyl)amine hydro-
chloride (0.980g) were taken in 13 mL chlorobenzene and heated at about 135°C with
vigorous stirring for 5 days. The reaction was cooled taken in water and extracted
with ether. The aqueous phase is basified with sodium carbonate and reextracted with
ether, dried and the solvent was removed to give 0.400g of the title compound. MS
(ES) m/z (relative intensity): 248 (M+H+).

10

INTERMEDIATE 39c**5-Chloro-, 8-piperazino-quinoline**

To a solution of 5-chloro,8-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-quinoline (1.0g) in
15 mL chlorobenzene excess piperazine (1.0g) was added. The mixture was heated at
120°C for 2 1/2 days. The reaction was cooled, poured on water and the product was
extracted with ether, dried over magnesium sulfate to give 0.480g of product. MS
(ES) m/z (relative intensity): 248 (M+H+,100).

15

INTERMEDIATE 39d**5-Fluoro, 8-piperazino-quinoline**

To a solution of 5-Fluoro,8-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-quinoline (1g) in 5
mL chlorobenzene excess piperazine (2.0g) were added. The mixture was heated at
120°C for 2 1/2 days. The reaction was cooled, poured on water and the product was
extracted with ethyl acetate, the organic phase was washed with dilute NaOH, then
with water, dried and the solvent was removed. The product was chromatographed on
silica gel using 15% methanol / methylene chloride then 79:20:1 methanol :
methylene chloride : NH₄OH to give 0.240g of product. MS (ES) m/z (relative
intensity): 232 (M+H+,100).

20

25

- 59 -

INTERMEDIATE 39e**8-piperazino-quinaldine**

To a solution of 8-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-quinaldine (7g) in 25 mL chlorobenzene, K_2CO_3 (3.3g) and excess piperazine (10.0g) were added. The mixture was heated at 130°C for 3 days. The reaction was cooled, poured on water and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was chromatographed on silica gel using 20% methanol / methylene chloride then 79:20:1 methanol : methylene chloride : NH_4OH to give 3.2g of product. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 228 (M+H⁺,100).

10

INTERMEDIATE 39f**6-MeO, 4-piperazino-quinoline**

To a solution of 6-MeO, 4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-quinoline (2g) in 10 mL acetonitrile, excess piperazine (2g) was added. The mixture was heated at about 70°C for 1 1/2 hours. Water is added and the product is extracted with ethyl acetate, dried and the solvent was removed to give (2.5g) of product. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 308 (M+H⁺).

15

INTERMEDIATE 40a**6-Chloro, 8-Nitro-Quinoline**

A solution of 1.0g of 6-Chloro-quinoline in 5 ml fuming nitric acid, was heated to almost reflux for 2 days. The reaction was cooled, poured onto ice water and neutralized with concentrated ammonium hydroxide to about pH 5. The formed precipitate was filtered and dried to give 0.600 g of desired product. mp 149-155°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 209 (M+H⁺).

20

25

INTERMEDIATE 40b**5-Cl-8-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-quinoline**

To a suspension of 5-Chloro,8-hydroxy-quinoline (8.95g) in 100 mL CH_2Cl_2 , TEA is added (20 mL). The suspension dissolved, then cooled to -15°C. A solution of 21.1g of triflic anhydride in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , is added drop by drop with cooling.

30

- 60 -

After complete addition, the reaction was stirred at -15 °C for 1 hour; The reaction was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , washed with a solution of NaHCO_3 , then with water dried and the solvent was removed to give 15.0 gr of product. mp 80-83°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 312 (M+H⁺,100). Elemental analysis for $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_5\text{ClF}_3\text{NO}_3\text{S}$

5 Calculated: C : 38.54; H : 1.62; N : 4.49
 Found: C : 38.3; H : 1.73; N : 4.5

INTERMEDIATE 40c

5-Fluoro-8-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-quinoline

10 To a cold solution (-15°C) of 5-Fluoro,8-hydroxy-quinoline (2.5g) in 20 mL CH_2Cl_2 , TEA is added (6.3 mL). To the cold mixture a solution of 6.5g of triflic anhydride in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , is added drop by drop with cooling. After complete addition, the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour; The reaction was quenched with water, and the product was extracted with ether, dried and the solvent was removed to
15 give 3.4g of product. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 296 (M+H⁺,100).

INTERMEDIATE 40d

8-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-quinaldine

20 To a cold solution (-15°C) of 8-hydroxy-quinaldine (11.5g) in 50 mL CH_2Cl_2 , TEA is added (29 mL). To the cold mixture a solution of 29.6g of triflic anhydride in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , were added drop by drop with cooling. After complete addition, the reaction was stirred at -15°C for 1 hour; The reaction was quenched with water, and the product was extracted with ether, dried and the solvent was removed to give
25 20g of product. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 292 (M+H⁺).

INTERMEDIATE 41

6-MeO, 4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-quinoline

30 To a cold solution (-15°C) of 6-MeO,4-hydroxy-quinoline (5g) in 30 mL CH_2Cl_2 , TEA is added (12 mL). To the cold mixture a solution of 12g of triflic anhydride in 15 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , were added drop by drop with cooling. After complete addition, the reaction was stirred at -15°C for 1 hour; The reaction was

- 61 -

quenched with water, and the product was extracted with ether, dried and the solvent was removed to give 7g of product. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 308 (M+H+).

INTERMEDIATE 42a

5 1-benzyl-4-(6-methoxy-2-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine

A mixture of 8-amino-6-methoxy-2-methylquinoline (1.75 g, 9.30 mmol), N-benzyl-bis-dichloroethane (8.9 g, 38.3 mmol), and triethylamine (6.5 mL, 46.6 mmol) in 1-butanol (25 mL) was heated at 100°C for 20 hours. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), and poured into
10 saturated aqueous NaHCO₃. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (50 mL) and brine (50 mL), then were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Excess 1-butanol was azeotroped with hexane (2 x 500 mL). Flash chromatography on 5.5 x 18 cm SiO₂ (25% EtOAc/hexane) afforded 1.15
15 g (36%) of a yellow oil, which crystallized on standing. Recrystallization from hexane provided 0.898 g (28%) of analytically pure product as yellow crystals: mp 83-85°C. Elemental analysis for C₂₂H₂₅N₃O

Calc'd: C, 76.05; H, 7.25; N, 12.09

Found: C, 75.88; H, 7.37; N, 12.05

20

INTERMEDIATE 42b

1-benzyl-4-(6-methoxy-3-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine

The title compound was prepared by the same method used for 1-benzyl-4-(6-methoxy-2-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine, except substituting 8-amino-6-methoxy-
25 3-methylquinoline (2.82 g, 15.0 mmol) for the 8-amino-6-methoxy-2-methylquinoline. Flash chromatography on 6 x 20 cm SiO₂ (25-30% EtOAc/hexane), with rechromatography of the mixed fractions, provided 1.13 g (22%) of the title compound as a yellow gum. Crystallization from hexane afforded 0.88 g of analytically pure compound as yellow crystals: mp 112-113°C.

- 62 -

Elemental analysis for $C_{22}H_{25}N_3O$

Calc'd: C, 76.05; H, 7.25; N, 12.09

Found: C, 75.83; H, 7.26; N, 12.07

5

INTERMEDIATE 42c**1-benzyl-4-(6-methoxy-4-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine**

A mixture of 8-amino-6-methoxy-4-methylquinoline (3.0 g, 15.9 mmol), *N*-benzyl-bis-dichloroethane (11.1g, 48.0 mmol), triethyl amine (4.8 g, 48 mmol) and 1-butanol were heated to 100°C for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into 2.5 N aqueous NaOH and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (100 mL) and brine (100 mL), then were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford 12.0 g of a dark brown oil. Flash chromatography on silica gel (5% methanol/ ethyl acetate) provided 2.3 g (42%) of the title compound as a thick oil, which solidified upon standing: mp 154-155°C.

15

Elemental analysis for $C_{22}H_{25}N_3O$

Calc'd: C, 76.05; H, 7.25; N, 12.09

Found: C, 75.92; H, 7.36; N, 11.96

20

INTERMEDIATE 43a**4-(6-methoxy-2-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine**

A mixture of 1-benzyl-4-(6-methoxy-2-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine (0.527 g, 1.52 mmol), 10% Pd/C (0.20 g), and ammonium formate (0.96 g, 15.2 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) were heated at reflux under N_2 for 3 hours. TLC analysis (35% EtOAc/hexane) indicated only a trace of starting material remained. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction was filtered through celite, washing with excess methanol. The filtrate was concentrated, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL), and washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to afford 0.37 g (95%) of the title compound as a yellow oil, which was used in the subsequent reaction without purification.

25

30

- 63 -

INTERMEDIATE 43b**4-(6-methoxy-3-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine**

The title compound was prepared by the same method used for the preparation of 4-(6-methoxy-2-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine, except 1-benzyl-4-(6-methoxy-3-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine (0.32 g, 0.92 mmol) was substituted for the 1-benzyl-4-(6-methoxy-2-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine. The title compound was isolated in nearly quantitative yield and used with purification in the subsequent reaction.

INTERMEDIATE 43c**4-(6-methoxy-4-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine**

A mixture of 1-benzyl-4-(6-methoxy-4-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine (2.0 g, 5.76 mmol), methylene chloride (50 mL) and vinyl chloroformate (0.8 mL, 8.64 mmol) were refluxed for 4 hours. The mixture was concentrated, then dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of dioxane /conc. HCl and stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was made basic with 2.5 N aqueous NaOH and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (100 mL) and brine (100 mL), then were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to give 0.6 g (47%) of the title compound: mp 208-209°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{15}H_{19}N_3O \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5 H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 59.50; H, 6.99; N, 13.88

Found: C, 59.44; H, 7.09; N, 13.57

INTERMEDIATE 44a**1-benzyl-4-(6-methoxy-5-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine**

This compound was prepared in a manner similar to that used for 1-benzyl-4-(6-methoxy-4-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine to give 3.0 g (56%) of pure title compound: mp 129-133°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{22}H_{25}N_3O$

Calc'd: C, 76.05; H, 7.25; N, 12.09

Found: C, 75.61; H, 7.35; N, 11.97

- 64 -

INTERMEDIATE 44b**1-benzyl-4- (6-methoxy-5-chloro-quinolin-8-yl)piperazine**

This compound was prepared in a manner similar to that used for 1-benzyl-4-
5 (6-methoxy-4-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine to give 1.9 g (35%) of pure title
compound: mp 138-140°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{21}H_{22}ClN_3O$

Calc'd: C, 68.56; H, 6.03; N, 11.42

Found: C, 68.26; H, 5.98; N, 11.45

10

INTERMEDIATE 45a**4-(6-methoxy-5-methylquinoline-8-yl)piperazine**

A mixture of methanol (15mL), 10% Pd/C (0.12 g), 1-benzyl-4-(6-methoxy-
5-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine (0.8 g, 2.3 mmol), and ammonium formate (0.88 g,
15 13.9 mmol) were refluxed for 45 minutes. The reaction mixture was filtered through
celite and concentrated. The residue was diluted with 1 N aqueous NaOH (50 mL)
and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 75 mL). The combined organic layers were
washed with water (50 mL) and brine(50 mL), then were dried over anhydrous
Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to give 0.52 g (61%) of the title compound as a
20 thick oil. MS (ES) m/z: 258 (M+H+).

INTERMEDIATE 45b**4-(6-methoxy-5-chloro-quinolin-8-yl)piperazine**

This compound was prepared in a manner as similar to that used 4-(6-
25 methoxy-5-methylquinoline-8-yl)piperazine to give 0.48 g (68%) of pure title
compound as a thick oil. MS (ES) m/z: 278 (M+H+).

INTERMEDIATE 46**5-Bromo-6-methoxy-quinoline**

30 To a solution of 6-methoxyquinoline (5 g, 31.4 mmol) in acetic acid (50 mL)
was slowly added Br₂ neat (1.62 mL, 31.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred

- 65 -

at ambient temperature for 1 hour and then poured onto ice. Saturated aqueous sodium bisulfite was added, and the resulting slurry was extracted into EtOAc (2 x 200 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated, and purified by column chromatography (5% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) affording 4.39 g of the title compound as the acetate salt. The free base was prepared by washing the salt with 1 N NaOH (50 mL) and H_2O (100 mL) and extracting into CH_2Cl_2 (200 mL). The organic fractions were concentrated affording 3.89 g (52%) of the title compound as a pink solid.

Elemental analysis for $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_8\text{BrNO}$

10 Calc'd: C, 50.45; H, 3.39; N, 5.88
 Found: C, 50.34; H, 3.25; N, 6.09

INTERMEDIATE 47

4-Bromo-2-nitrophenylamine

15 To a solution of 2-nitro-phenylamine (13.8 g, 100 mmol) in HOAc (150 mL) was added NBS (18 g, 101 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred and heated to reflux over 1 hour. The cooled reaction mixture was poured into H_2O (1000 mL) and stirred for 15 minutes. The resulting orange slurry was filtered and washed with H_2O (300 mL) affording a 20.26 g (93%) of the title compound as a bright orange solid.

20 Elemental analysis for $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{BrN}_2\text{O}_2$

 Calc'd: C, 33.21; H, 2.32; N, 12.91

 Found: C, 33.15; H, 2.31; N, 12.75

Ref: Montash Chem EN 1994, 125 p. 723-730

25

INTERMEDIATE 48

6-Bromo-8-nitro-quinoline

A sulfuric acid solution was prepared by adding H_2SO_4 (50 mL) to an 250 mL flask containing H_2O (20 mL) cooled in an ice bath. To this solution was added glycerol (12 mL, 16.5 mmol), m-nitrobenzene sulfonic acid sodium salt (11.4 g, 5.06 mmol), and 4-bromo-2-nitrophenylamine (10 g, 4.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 135°C for 3 hours. The warm reaction mixture was poured into ice

- 66 -

H₂O (200 mL) and extracted into 50% MeOH/EtOAc (2 x 200 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The resulting brown solid was triturated with EtOH and filtered affording 3.8 g (33%) of a pink solid: mp 172-174°C.

Elemental analysis for C₉H₅BrN₂O₂

5 Calc'd: C, 42.72; H, 1.99; N, 11.07

 Found: C, 42.69; H, 1.85; N, 11.01

Ref: Mantash Chem EN 1994, 125 p. 723-730

INTERMEDIATE 49

10

6-Bromo-8-amino-quinoline

To a solution of 6-bromo-8-nitro-quinoline (4 g, 1.58 mmol) in EtOH/HOAc/H₂O (50 mL/50mL/25mL) was added iron metal (3.18 g, 5.69 mmol). The resulting solution was heated at reflux for 3 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was neutralized with 2.5 N NaOH, filtered through celite to remove iron solids and
15 washed with EtOAc. The eluent was extracted into EtOAc (3 x 200 mL), combined, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by column chromatography (40% EtOAc/hexanes) affording 3.19 g (91%) of a yellow solid: mp 142-145°C.

Elemental analysis for C₉H₇BrN₂

20 Calc'd: C, 48.46; H, 3.16; N, 12.56

 Found: C, 48.04; H, 2.93; N, 12.36

INTERMEDIATE 50

8-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-bromo-quinoline

25

The free base of bis(2-chloroethyl)-benzylamine (5.12 g, 19.3 mmol) was prepared by washing the HCl salt with 1 M NaOH (200 mL) and extracting into EtOAc. The resulting organic phases were dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. To this flask was added 6-bromo-8-amino-quinoline (2.15 g, 9.6 mmol), n-BuOH (100 mL), and Et₃N (4 mL, 28.9 mmol). The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at
30 100°C overnight. TLC analysis showed starting amine was still present, therefore an additional portion of bis(2-chloroethyl)-benzylamine hydrochloride (5 g) was added.

- 67 -

The reaction was heated an additional 72 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was quenched with 1 M NaOH (200 mL) and extracted into EtOAc (3 x 200 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The resulting gold oil was purified three times by column chromatography (40% EtOAc/hexanes) affording 1.2 g (33%) of a viscous orange oil which solidified upon standing: mp 65-68°C, MS (+) APCI *m/z* 382 [M+H]⁺.

Elemental analysis for C₂₀H₂₀BrN₃•0.75H₂O

Calc'd: C, 60.69; H, 5.48; N, 10.62

Found: C, 60.81; H, 5.02; N, 10.88

INTERMEDIATE 51

6-Bromo-8-piperazin-1-yl-quinoline

To a solution of 8-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-bromo-quinoline (1.6 g, 4.2 mmol) in dichloroethane (50 mL) under a N₂ atmosphere was added chloroethylchloroformate (1.26 mL, 12.6 mmol) and the reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 4 hours, and at ambient temperature overnight. No reaction was observed by TLC, therefore vinyl chloroformate (0.35 mL, 6.3 mmol) was added and the reaction was heated at 80°C for another 4 hours. The cooled reaction was poured into H₂O and extracted into CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 100 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, and left in EtOAc overnight. The organic layer was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂+NH₄OH) affording 1.03 g (84%) of a brown foam. MS (+) APCI *m/z* 292 [M+H]⁺.

INTERMEDIATE 52

6-hydroxy-8-nitro-quinoline

A solution of 6-methoxy-8-nitro-quinoline (9 g, 44.1 mmol) in HBr (100 mL) was heated at 110°C overnight. Additional HBr (80 mL) was added and the reaction continued to heat for an additional 24 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was basified with 2.5 N NaOH (800 mL) and extracted into EtOAc (2 x 300 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, and purified by column

- 68 -

chromatography (50% EtOAc/hexane) to afford 2.71 g (32%) of the title compound as a white solid: mp discolors above 100°C, MS (-) ESI m/z 189 [M-H].

INTERMEDIATE 53

5

6-Ethoxy-8-nitro-quinoline

A solution of 6-hydroxy-8-nitro-quinoline (2.5 g, 13.2 mmol), ethylbromide (1.08 mL, 14.5 mmol), and K_2CO_3 (4 g, 26.4 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was heated at 40°C for 5 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was poured into H_2O (200 mL) and extracted into EtOAc (2 x 200 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The resulting beige solid was triturated with 40% EtOAc/hexane to give 2.46 g (85%) of the title compound as beige crystals.

Elemental analysis for $C_{11}H_{10}N_2O_3$

Calc'd: C, 60.55; H, 4.62; N, 12.84

15

Found: C, 60.15; H, 4.50; N, 12.75

INTERMEDIATE 54

8-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline

A solution of 8-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-quinoline (1 g, 3 mmol) in HOAc (100 mL) was hydrogenated over PtO_2 (300 mg) at 40 psi overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and was washed with EtOAc (50 mL). The filtrate was concentrated. The resulting gold oil was purified by column chromatography (10% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 + NH_4OH) affording 330 mg (45%) of a viscous gold oil. An analytical sample was prepared as the HCl salt from EtOAc. MS EI m/z 247 M^+ .

25

Ref: J. Chem Soc Perkins I 1980 p. 1933-1939

INTERMEDIATE 55

[1,6]naphthyridine

30

A sulfuric acid solution was prepared by adding H_2SO_4 (100 mL) to H_2O (57 mL) cooled in an ice bath. To this solution was added glycerol (33 mL, 457 mmol),

- 69 -

m-nitrobenzene sulfonic acid sodium salt (48 g, 212 mmol) and 4-amino-pyridine (10 g, 106 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 135°C for 4 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was basicified with 2.5 N NaOH (500 mL) with cooling in an ice bath, and extracted into CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 200 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by column chromatography (5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) affording 5.04 g (36%) as a dark orange oil. An analytical sample was prepared as the HCl salt from EtOAc yielding an orange low melting solid. MS EI *m/z* 130 M⁺.

Ref: Chem Pharm Bull. 1971, 19, 9, p. 1751-1755

10

INTERMEDIATE 56

8-Bromo-[1,6]-naphthyridine

To a stirred solution of [1,6]-naphthyridine (4.73 g, 36.4 mmol) in CCl₄ (200 mL) was added Br₂ (2.25 mL, 43.7 mmol) in CCl₄ (35 mL) dropwise via an addition funnel. The resulting solution was heated at reflux for 1 hour. Pyridine (2.94 mL, 36.4 mmol) in CCl₄ (30 mL) was added dropwise to the refluxing solution, and the mixture was refluxed overnight. The cooled reaction mixture was filtered, and the solids were digested with 1 M NaOH (200 mL) for 1 hour. The basic solution was extracted into CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 200 mL), and the organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by column chromatography (10% EtOAc/CH₂Cl₂) affording 2.03 g (27%) of the title compound as yellow crystals: mp 79-81°C.

15

20

Elemental analysis for C₈H₅BrN₂

Calc'd: C, 45.97; H, 2.41; N, 13.40

Found: C, 45.72; H, 2.34; N, 13.36

25

Ref: JOC 1968, 33, 4, p. 1384-1387

INTERMEDIATE 57

8-piperazin-1-yl-[1,6]-naphthyridine

To an oven-dried 100 mL flask under a nitrogen atmosphere was added 8-bromo-[1,6]-naphthyridine (1.3 g, 6.2 mmol), piperazine (3.21 g, 37.3 mmol), and

30

- 70 -

sodium *t*-butoxide (900 mg, 9.33 mmol). The solids were suspended in anhydrous *o*-xylenes (40 mL), and Pd(dba)₃ (285 mg, 5 mol%) and P(*t*-Bu)₃ (0.31 mL, 1.24 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 120°C for 3 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was poured into H₂O (100 mL) and extracted into EtOAc (1 x 100 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, and the resulting oil was chromatographed (10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂+NH₄OH) affording 470 mg (35%) of the title compound as a dark gold oil. An analytical sample was prepared as the HCl salt from EtOAc giving a brown solid: mp decomposes above 200 °C. MS (+) APCI *m/z* 215 [M+H]⁺.

10 Ref: Tet. Lett. 1998, 39, p. 617-620

INTERMEDIATE 58

4-(6-Methylamino-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazine-1-carboxylic acid ethyl ester

To an oven-dried 25 mL round bottom flask was added Cs₂CO₃ (1.55 g, 4.76 mmol), BINAP (300 mg, 3 mol%), Pd(OAc)₂ (100 mg, 3 mol%) and kept under vacuum overnight. To this reaction vessel under a nitrogen atmosphere was added 8-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-bromo-quinoline (1.3 g, 3.4 mmol), anhydrous toluene (12 mL) and benzylmethylamine (0.53 mL, 4.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 100°C overnight. The cooled reaction mixture was diluted with Et₂O (15 mL), filtered to remove solids, washed with EtOAc (10 mL) and concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by column chromatography (40% EtOAc/hexane) affording 830 mg (59%) of benzyl-[8-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-quinolin-6-yl]-methyamine as an orange foam.

25 To a solution of benzyl-[8-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-quinolin-6-yl]-methyamine (800 mg, 1.89 mmol) in anhydrous CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) was added vinyl chloroformate (0.48 mL, 5.68 mmol) and heated at reflux overnight. A second aliquot of vinyl chloroformate (0.48 mL) was added and the reaction refluxed an additional 24 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted into CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic phases were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by column

30

- 71 -

chromatography (40% EtOAc/hexane) affording 600 mg of a monodebenzylated product. This material was dissolved in EtOH (100 mL) and 10% Pd/C (150 mg) and ammonium formate (244 mg, 4.5 mmol) were added. The reaction was heated at reflux overnight. Additional ammonium formate (250 mg) was added and the reaction refluxed for an additional 72 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and washed with EtOAc (200 mL), concentrated and purified by column chromatography (10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) affording 400 mg of the title compound as a dark gold oil. An analytical sample was prepared as the HCl salt from EtOAc as an orange solid: mp decomposes above 85°C. MS (+) APCI m/z 315 [M+H].

INTERMEDIATE 59

4-methoxy-2,6-dinitro-phenylamine

To a stirred solution of HNO₃ (65 mL) was added 4-methoxy-2-nitro-phenylamine (15 g, 89.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The dark red precipitate was filtered and washed with H₂O (400 mL) affording 10.01 g (53%) of the title compound.

INTERMEDIATE 60

7-Methoxy-quinoxalin-5-ylamine

A solution of 4-methoxy-2,6-dinitro-phenylamine (5 g, 23.5 mmol) in EtOH (200 mL) was hydrogenated over 10% Pd/C (2 g) at 40 psi for 1 hour. After H₂ uptake had ceased, the reaction was filtered through a pad of celite and washed with EtOAc (50 mL) and concentrated. Glyoxal (8 mL, 70.4 mmol) and EtOH (50 mL) were immediately added and the reaction was heated at reflux for 2 hours. The cooled reaction was diluted with H₂O (50 mL) and extracted into CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 100 mL). The organic phases were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by column chromatography (10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) affording 430 mg (10%) as a red oil. An analytical sample was prepared as the HCl salt from EtOAc affording a red solid.

- 72 -

INTERMEDIATE 61**(1-Oxy-pyridin-3-yl)-acetonitrile**

A solution of 3-pyridylacetonitrile (11 g, 93.1 mmol), HOAc (55 mL), and
5 30% H₂O₂ (17 mL) was heated at 95°C overnight, and at room temperature for 72
hours. H₂O (50 mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the resulting solution was
concentrated. This was repeated with additional H₂O (100 mL). Toluene (2 x 100
mL) was used to remove residual H₂O, and the resulting white solid was dried under
vacuum overnight affording a waxy white solid: mp 120-125 °C; MS (+) APCI *m/z*
10 135 [M+H]⁺.

Ref: JACS 1959, 81 p. 740-743

INTERMEDIATE 62**3-Cyanomethyl-pyridine-2-carbonitrile**

15 To a suspension of (1-oxy-pyridin-3-yl)-acetonitrile (10 g, 75 mmol) in
anhydrous CH₂Cl₂ under a nitrogen atmosphere was added trimethylsilylcyanide
(10.95 mL, 82 mmol) and dimethylcarbonylchloride (7.55 mL, 82 mmol). The
reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 72 hours and then concentrated.
EtOAc (100 mL) was added to the residue and the organic phase was washed with 1
20 M NaOH (150 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting solid
was purified by column chromatography (50% EtOAc/hexanes) affording 7.08 g
(66%) of a yellow solid: mp 48-51 °C; MS (+) APCI *m/z* 144 [M+H]⁺.

Ref: WO 9818796

25

INTERMEDIATE 63**6-Methoxy-[1,7]naphthyridin-8-ylamine**

To an oven-dried 250 mL flask under a nitrogen atmosphere was added
anhydrous MeOH (200 mL). Na metal (1.07 g, 44 mmol) was weighed to a small
beaker containing hexane and then transferred to the reaction vessel. After
30 dissolution of the sodium, 3-cyanomethyl-pyridine-2-carbonitrile (5.3 g, 37 mmol)
dissolved in anhydrous MeOH (10 mL) was added to the reaction. The resulting

- 73 -

solution was heated at 80°C for 3 hours, then stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated to remove MeOH and extracted into CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 200 mL). The organic phases were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, concentrated and unsuccessfully chromatographed (2% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂). The mixed
5 fractions were combined and recrystallized from EtOAc/hexane affording 1.16 g (18%) of the title compound as a yellow solid. The mother liquor was re-chromatographed (50% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford an additional 560 mg (9%) of product: mp decomposes above 110 °C; MS (+) APCI *m/z* 176 [M+H]⁺.

Ref: Tet. Lett. 1975 p. 173-174

10

INTERMEDIATE 64

6-Methoxy-8-piperazin-1-yl-[1,7]naphthyridine

A solution of 6-methoxy-[1,7]naphthyridin-8-ylamine (2.25 g, 12.8 mmol), bis(2-chloroethyl)-benzylamine (10.25 g, 38.6 mmol) and Et₃N (5.34 mL, 38.6
15 mmol) in BuOH (100 mL) was heated at 100°C for 72 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was poured into H₂O (100 mL) and 2.5 N NaOH (100 mL), and extracted into EtOAc (2 x 200 mL). The organic phases were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The resulting oil was purified twice by column chromatography (10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) affording a dark gold oil with BuOH impurity.
20 This oil was dissolved in EtOH (50 mL) and 10% Pd/C (390 mg) and ammonium formate (730 mg) was added. The reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 2.5 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and washed with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic phase was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂+NH₄OH) affording 270 mg of the title
25 compound as a dark orange oil. An analytical sample was prepared as the HCl salt from EtOAc.

INTERMEDIATE 65

4-Piperazin-1-yl-1,3-dihydro-benzoimidazol-2-one

30 To a solution of 4-(4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)-1,3-dihydro-benzoimidazol-2-one (1 g, 3.2 mmol) in anhydrous CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was added vinyl chloroformate (0.41

- 74 -

mL, 4.87 mmol) under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours, and then a second aliquot of vinyl chloroformate (0.41 mL) was added. The reaction was refluxed an additional 3 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was concentrated, and dioxan (25 mL) and conc. HCl (25 mL) were added to the
5 residue. The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 72 hours. The reaction was basicified with 2.5 N NaOH (300 mL) and extracted in MeOH/EtOAc (2 x 200 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated and the resulting oil purified by column chromatography affording 393 mg (46%) as the oxalate salt. MS (+) ESI *m/z* 219 [M+H]⁺.

10

INTERMEDIATE 66

6-Methoxy-1*H*-indol-4-ylamine

To a solution of 5-methoxy-2-methyl-1,3-dinitrobenzene¹ (3.28 g, 15 mmol) in 15 mL dry N,N-dimethylformamide was added N,N-dimethylformamide dimethyl
15 acetal (6.16 mL, 45 mmol) and pyrrolidine (1.3 mL, 15 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 120°C until TLC analysis showed complete consumption of the 5-methoxy-2-methyl-1,3-dinitrobenzene. N,N-Dimethylformamide was removed under the vacuum, affording a dark red material, which was dissolved in dry benzene and hydrogenated at 50 psi with 10% Pd/C (0.1 g) for 4 hours. The catalyst was filtered
20 off and the solvent removed under vacuum. Chromatography (25 % ethyl acetate/hexane) afforded 1.0 g (40%) of the desired product as a yellow solid: mp 83-86 °C; MS EI *m/e* 162.

INTERMEDIATE 67

25

4-(4-Benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-1*H*-indole

A solution of 6-methoxy-1*H*-indol-4-ylamine (0.76 g, 4.7 mmol) and bis(2-chloroethyl)-benzylamine (2.72 g, 11.7 mmol) in 1-butanol (20 mL) was stirred at 100°C for 18 hours then poured into aqueous sodium carbonate solution. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 60 mL). The organic layer was dried
30 over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed under vacuum.

- 75 -

Chromatography (30% ethyl acetate/hexane) afforded 0.60 (40%) of product as a gray oil. MS (+) APCI (M + H)⁺m/e 322.

INTERMEDIATE 68

5 6-Methoxy-4-piperazin-1-yl-1H-indole

A mixture of 4-(4-benzyl-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-1H-indole (0.37 g, 1.1 mmol), 10% Pd/C (0.05 g) and ammonium formate (0.15 g, 2.2 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) was allowed to reflux for 2 hours. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent removed under vacuum. Chromatography (10% methanol/methylene chloride plus
10 ammonium hydroxide) afforded 0.2 g (75%) of product as a yellow foam. MS (EI) m/e 231.

EXAMPLE 1a

3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole

15 A solution of 4-(1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.53 g, 2.5 mmol), 1-(indol-4-yl)piperazine (0.5g, 2.5 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.78 g, 3.5 mmol) and acetic acid (0.14 ml, 2.5 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (11 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (10 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 60 ml), and washed with
20 brine (3 x 60 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (10% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.52 g (53%) of product as a white solid: mp 85-87°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 198-200°C.

Elemental analysis for C₂₆H₃₀N₄•HCl

25 Calc'd: C, 68.25; H, 7.38; N, 12.25
 Found: C, 68.12; H, 7.16; N, 11.93

- 76 -

EXAMPLE 1b**3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]
cyclohexyl]-1H-indole**

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 21%
5 yield (0.21 g) as a white solid: mp 105-107°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 305°C (decomposed).

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{30}N_4 \cdot HCl$

Calc'd: C, 68.25; H, 7.38; N, 12.25

Found: C, 68.12; H, 7.16; N, 11.93

10

EXAMPLE 2a**4-Fluoro-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]
cyclohexyl]-1H-indole**

A solution of 4-(4-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.88 g, 3.8 mmol),
15 1-(indol-4-yl)piperazine (0.7 g, 3.5 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.1 g, 5.2
mmol) and acetic acid (0.4 ml, 7 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 ml) was allowed to
stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium
hydroxide (10 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 60 ml), and washed with
brine (3 x 60 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and
20 filtered. Chromatography (5-7% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 1.14 g (79%) of
product as a white foam.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 283-285°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{29}FN_4 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.25H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 68.26; H, 6.72; N, 12.25

25 Found: C, 68.16; H, 6.74; N, 12.04

EXAMPLE 2b**4-Fluoro-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]
cyclohexyl]-1H-indole**

30 The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 17%
yield (0.24 g) as a white solid: mp 206-208°C.

- 77 -

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 297-299°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{29}FN_4 \cdot HCl \cdot H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 66.30; H, 6.85; N, 11.90

Found: C, 66.17; H, 6.51; N, 11.70

5

EXAMPLE 3a

5-Fluoro-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl] cyclohexyl]-1H-indole

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for Example 2
10 by replacing 4-(4-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone with 4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.56 g, 2.5 mmol) to afford 0.54 g (52%) of product as a white solid: mp 108-110°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 215-217°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{29}FN_4 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.36C_4H_8O_2$

15 Calc'd: C, 67.37; H, 6.88; N, 11.45

Found: C, 67.18; H, 6.72; N, 11.18

EXAMPLE 3b

5-Fluoro-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl] 20 cyclohexyl]-1H-indole

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 30%
yield (0.31 g) as a white solid: mp 112-114°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 280°C (decomposed).

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{29}FN_4 \cdot HCl$

25 Calc'd: C, 66.81; H, 6.81; N, 11.99

Found: C, 66.44; H, 6.66; N, 11.74

EXAMPLE 4a

6-Fluoro-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl] 30 cyclohexyl]-1H-indole

This compound prepared in the manner described above for Example 2 by
replacing was 4-(4-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone with 4-(6-fluoro-1H-indol-

3-yl)-cyclohexanone (1.15 g, 5.0 mmol) to afford 1.06 g (51%) of product as a white foam.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 250-252°C (decomposed).

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{29}FN_4 \cdot HCl$

5 Calc'd: C, 67.37; H, 6.88; N, 11.45

Found: C, 67.18; H, 6.72; N, 11.18

EXAMPLE 4b

6-Fluoro-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]

10 **cyclohexyl]-1H-indole**

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 27% yield (0.55 g) as a white foam.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 319-320°C (decomposed).

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{29}FN_4 \cdot HCl$

15 Calc'd: C, 66.81; H, 6.81; N, 11.99

Found: C, 66.44; H, 6.66; N, 11.74

EXAMPLE 5a

5-Bromo-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]

20 **cyclohexyl]-1H-indole**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for Example 2 by replacing 4-(4-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone with 4-(5-bromo-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.75 g, 2.5 mmol) to afford 0.81 g (68%) of product.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 276°C.

25 Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{29}BrN_4 \cdot HCl$

Calc'd: C, 60.23; H, 5.93; N, 10.81

Found: C, 59.95; H, 5.83; N, 10.64

- 79 -

EXAMPLE 5b**5-Bromo-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]
cyclohexyl]-1H-indole**

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 24%
5 yield (0.29 g).

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp >300°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{29}BrN_4 \cdot HCl$

Calc'd: C, 60.75; H, 5.88; N, 10.90

Found: C, 60.38; H, 5.89; N, 10.61

10

EXAMPLE 6a**5-Chloro-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]
cyclohexyl]-1H-indole**

A solution of 4-(5-chloro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.78 g, 3.1 mmol),
15 1-(indol-4-yl)piperazine (0.6 g, 3 mmol), sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (0.95 g, 4.5
mmol) and acetic acid (0.34 ml, 6 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 ml) was allowed
to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium
hydroxide (10 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 60 ml) and washed with
brine (3 x 60 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and
20 filtered. Chromatography (5% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.84 g (65%) of
product as a white foam.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 283-285°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{29}ClN_4 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.25H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 65.46; H, 6.69; N, 11.45

25 Found: C, 65.14; H, 6.73; N, 11.33

EXAMPLE 6b**5-Chloro-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]
cyclohexyl]-1H-indole**

30 The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 24%
yield (0.32 g) as a white foam.

- 80 -

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 314-315.5°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{29}ClN_4 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.25H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 65.65; H, 6.60; N, 11.62

Found: C, 65.50; H, 6.50; N, 11.30

5

EXAMPLE 7a

3-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazinyl-1-yl]cyclohexyl} -1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for Example 2
10 by replacing 4-(4-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone with 4-(5-cyano-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.71 g, 3.0 mmol) to afford 0.38 g (30%) of product.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 216-218°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{29}N_5 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.33C_4H_8O_2$

Calc'd: C, 66.25; H, 6.94; N, 13.64

15 Found: C, 66.05; H, 6.54; N, 13.28

EXAMPLE 7b

3-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazinyl-1-yl]cyclohexyl} -1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

20 The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 25% yield (0.32 g).

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp >310°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{29}N_5 \cdot HCl$

Calc'd: C, 68.48; H, 6.71; N, 14.79

25 Found: C, 68.43; H, 6.54; N, 14.63

EXAMPLE 8a

5-Methoxy-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl] cyclohexyl]-1H-indole

30 A solution of 4-(5-methoxy-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (1.2 g, 5 mmol), 1-(indol-4-yl)piperazine (1 g, 5 mmol), sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (1.47 g, 6.2

- 81 -

mmol) and acetic acid (0.28 ml, 4 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (10 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 60 ml) and washed with brine (3 x 60 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and
5 filtered. Chromatography (2.5% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 1.18 g (55%) of product as a white solid: mp 105-108°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 283-285°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{32}N_4O \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$

	Calc'd:	C, 68.55; H, 7.03; N, 11.85
10	Found:	C, 68.86; H, 7.29; N, 11.76

EXAMPLE 8b

5-Methoxy-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl] cyclohexyl]-1H-indole

15 The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 20% yield (0.43 g) as a white foam.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 194-196°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{32}N_4O \cdot HCl \cdot 1.5H_2O$

	Calc'd:	C, 66.65; H, 7.15; N, 11.52
20	Found:	C, 66.65; H, 7.06; N, 11.44

EXAMPLE 9a

3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl] -2-methyl-1H-indole

25 A solution of 4-(1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (1.44 g, 6.33 mmol), 1-(indol-4-yl)piperazine (1.27 g, 6.33 mmol), sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (1.88 g, 8.86 mmol) and acetic acid (0.76 mg, 12.6 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (100 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (80 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 300 ml), and
30 washed with brine (150 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed under vacuum to afford an off-white

- 82 -

solid. Trituration of the solid with warm methylene chloride (80 ml) followed by filtration afforded 0.88 g of white solid. The mother liquor was concentrated and chromatographed (2% methanol-methylene chloride) to afford another 0.18 g (total yield 40.7%) of product as a white solid: mp 279-280°C.

- 5 The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 200-203°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{32}N_4 \cdot 2HCl$

Calc'd: C, 64.99; H, 7.17; N, 11.23

Found: C, 65.05; H, 7.07; N, 11.23

10

EXAMPLE 9b

3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]

-2-methyl-1H-indole

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 25.7% yield (0.67 g) as a white foam.

- 15 The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp >310°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{32}N_4 \cdot 2HCl$

Calc'd: C, 66.80; H, 7.06; N, 11.54

Found: C, 66.84; H, 6.87; N, 11.37

20

EXAMPLE 10a

3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-Indole-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine

- 25 This compound was prepared in the manner described above for Example 2 by replacing 4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone with 4-(1H-3-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridyl)-cyclohexanone (1.52 g, 7.1 mmol) in 27 % (0.79 g) yield as a white solid.

•The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp >250°C (dec.)

Elemental analysis for $C_{25}H_{29}N_5 \cdot 3HCl$

Calc'd: C, 58.49; H, 6.38; N, 13.64

Found: C, 58.47; H, 6.52; N, 12.91

30

- 83 -

EXAMPLE 10b**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-Indole-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine**

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 9 %
5 yield (0.26 g) as a white solid: mp >228°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp >250°C (dec.)

Elemental analysis for $C_{25}H_{29}N_5 \cdot 3HCl$

Calc'd: C, 56.50; H, 6.54; N, 13.18

Found: C, 56.45; H, 6.63; N, 12.98

10

EXAMPLE 11**6-Fluoro-1-methyl-3-{cis-4-[4-(1-methyl-1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indole**

To a solution of 3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl] cyclohexyl]-1H-
15 indole (0.27 g, 0.65 mmol) in anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide (4 ml) was added
60% sodium hydride (33.7 mg, 0.84 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was
allowed to stir for 30 minutes at room temperature, then iodomethane was added to
the above solution. The resulting mixture was stirred for another 0.5 hour and then
poured into water (80 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 80 ml). The organic
20 layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography
(20% acetone-hexanes) afforded 0.93 g (55%) of product as an oil which was heated
in ethanol to afford a white solid: mp 188-190°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 253-254°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{28}H_{33}N_4F \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$

25 Calc'd: C, 68.62; H, 7.20; N, 11.43

Found: C, 68.98; H, 6.80; N, 11.47

- 84 -

EXAMPLE 12a**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

A solution of 4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (0.75 g, 3 mmol), 1-(indol-4-yl)piperazine (0.6 g, 3 mmol), sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (0.95 g, 4.5 mmol) and acetic acid (0.34 ml, 6 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (10 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 60 ml) and washed with brine (3 x 60 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (10% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.73 g (56%) of product as a white solid: mp 274-275°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 285.5-288°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{28}H_{31}N_5 \cdot 2HCl \cdot H_2O$

Calc'd:	C, 68.35; H, 6.97; N, 14.23
Found:	C, 68.51; H, 6.65; N, 14.06

EXAMPLE 12b**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 33% yield (0.42 g) as a white solid: mp 239-240°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 286-288°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{28}H_{31}N_5 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$

Calc'd:	C, 64.73; H, 6.60; N, 13.65
Found:	C, 64.55; H, 6.42; N, 13.41

EXAMPLE 13a**1-Ethyl-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

A solution of 4-(5-cyano-1-ethyl-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (1.5 g, 5.6 mmol), 1-(indol-4-yl)piperazine (1.19 g, 5.9 mmol), sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride

- 85 -

(1.73 g, 8.2 mmol) and acetic acid (0.9 ml, 15 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (30 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (10 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 80 ml), and washed with brine (3 x 80 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (2.5% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.98 g (39%) of product as a white solid: mp 226°C (dec.).

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 245°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{29}H_{33}N_5 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.25H_2O$

Calc'd:	C, 65.84; H, 6.76; N, 13.24
Found:	C, 65.97; H, 6.74; N, 13.40

EXAMPLE 13b

1-Ethyl-3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 19% yield (0.48 g) as a light brown solid: mp decomposed at 110°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 250°C (decomposed).

Elemental analysis for $C_{29}H_{33}N_5 \cdot 2HCl$

Calc'd:	C, 66.40; H, 6.73; N, 13.35
Found:	C, 66.32; H, 6.67; N, 13.10

EXAMPLE 14a

3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-propyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

A solution of 4-(5-cyano-1-n-propyl-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (1.68 g, 6 mmol), 1-(indol-4-yl)piperazine (1.27 g, 6.3 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.84 g, 8.9 mmol) and acetic acid (0.94 ml, 16 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (80 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (20 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml) and washed with brine (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (10% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.42 g (15%) of product as a white powder.

- 86 -

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 200-206°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{30}H_{35}N_5 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.75H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 65.27; H, 7.03; N, 12.69

Found: C, 65.18; H, 6.97; N, 12.68

5

EXAMPLE 14b

3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-propyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 14%
10 yield (0.39 g) as a white foam.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp decomposed >245°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{30}H_{35}N_5 \cdot 2HCl$

Calc'd: C, 66.90; H, 6.93; N, 13.00

Found: C, 66.68; H, 6.97; N, 12.96

15

EXAMPLE 15a

3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-isopropyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

A solution of 4-(5-cyano-1-n-propyl-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (1.68 g, 6
20 mmol), 1-(indol-4-yl)piperazine (1.27 g, 6.3 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.84 g, 8.9 mmol) and acetic acid (0.94 ml, 16 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (80 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (20 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml), and washed with brine (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium
25 sulfate, and filtered. Chromatography (10% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.49 g (18 %) of product as a white powder.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 285-286°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{30}H_{35}N_5 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 70.50; H, 7.30; N, 13.70

30 Found: C, 70.65; H, 7.16; N, 13.45

- 87 -

EXAMPLE 15b**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-isopropyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 12%
5 yield (0.34 g) as a white foam.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp decomposed > 245°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{30}H_{35}N_5 \cdot HCl$

Calc'd: C, 66.90; H, 6.93; N, 13.00

Found: C, 66.68; H, 6.97; N, 12.96

10

EXAMPLE 16a**1-Benzyl-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

A solution of 4-(5-cyano-1-benzyl-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (2.97 g, 9
15 mmol), 1-(indol-4-yl)piperazine (1.94 g, 9.6 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.7 g, 13 mmol) and acetic acid (1 ml, 24 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (50 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (20 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml) and washed with brine (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium
20 sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (25-50% ethyl acetate-hexanes) afforded 1.71 g (37%) of product as a white powder.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp dec. > 245°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{34}H_{35}N_5 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 68.56; H, 6.43; N, 11.76

25 Found: C, 68.93; H, 6.55; N, 11.52

EXAMPLE 16b**1-Benzyl-3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

30 The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 15% yield (0.68 g) as a white foam.

- 88 -

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp > 240°C (dec.).

Elemental analysis for $C_{34}H_{35}N_5 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.25H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 69.08; H, 6.40; N, 11.85

Found: C, 69.09; H, 6.17; N, 11.80

5

EXAMPLE 17

1-Methyl-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1-methyl-1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

To a suspension of sodium hydride (60%, 95 mg, 2.4 mmol) in anhydrous N, N-dimethylformamide was added a solution 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile (0.52 g, 1.2 mmol) in 10 ml N,N-dimethylformide. The mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 30 minutes. Then iodomethane (0.17 g, 2.4 mmol) was added to the above reaction mixture. The mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for another 30 minutes, then quenched with ice-water. The mixture was extracted with methylene chloride (150 ml), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Chromatography (methanol-methylene chloride-ethyl acetate; 1 : 1 : 8) afforded 0.53 g (99%) of product as a pink foam.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 252-255°C.

20 Elemental analysis for $C_{29}H_{33}N_5 \cdot 2HCl$

Calc'd: C, 66.40; H, 6.73; N, 13.35

Found: C, 66.64; H, 6.82; N, 13.21

EXAMPLE 18

25 5-Fluoro-3-((cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole

A solution of 4-(5-fluoro-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.35 g, 1.5 mmol), 1-(2-methoxy-phenyl)piperazine (0.29 g, 1.5 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.47 g, 2.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.05 ml, 1.5 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (8 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (pH > 9) and extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 50

- 89 -

ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (10% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.34g (56%) of product as a white solid.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 170-172°C.

5 Elemental analysis for $C_{25}H_{30}FN_3O \cdot HCl$

Calc'd: C, 66.95; H, 7.08; N, 9.37

Found: C, 66.93; H, 7.08; N, 9.29

EXAMPLE 19a

10 **5-Fluoro-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]
-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for Example 18 by replacing 1-(2-methoxy-phenyl)piperazine with 1-(2-methoxy-phenyl)piperidine (1.0 g, 5.2 mmol) to afford 1.34 g of product in 63% yield.

15 The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 245-250°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{31}FN_2O \cdot HCl \cdot 0.09C_4H_8O_2$

Calc'd: C, 69.09; H, 7.36; N, 6.20

Found: C, 66.19; H, 7.18; N, 6.08

20

EXAMPLE 19b

**5-Fluoro-3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]
-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole**

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 20% yield (0.43 g).

25 The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 297-299°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{31}FN_2O \cdot HCl \cdot 0.08C_4H_8O_2$

Calc'd: C, 70.49; H, 7.28; N, 6.32

Found: C, 70.17; H, 7.30; N, 6.10

- 90 -

EXAMPLE 20a**5-Methoxy-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]
-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for Example 18
5 by replacing 4-(5-fluoro-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone with 4-(5-methoxy-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (1.2 g, 5 mmol) to afford 1.18 g (55 %) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 105-108°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 198-199°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{33}N_3O_2 \cdot HCl$

10 Calc'd: C, 68.48; H, 7.52; N, 9.21
 Found: C, 68.31; H, 7.54; N, 9.08

EXAMPLE 20b**5-Methoxy-3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]
15 -cyclohexyl)-1H-indole**

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 20%
yield (0.43 g) as a white foam.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 195-197°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{33}N_3O_2 \cdot HCl$

20 Calc'd: C, 68.48; H, 7.52; N, 9.21
 Found: C, 68.18; H, 7.50; N, 9.11

EXAMPLE 21**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-
25 b]pyridine**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for Example 18
by replacing 4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone with 4-(1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]-3-
pyridyl)-cyclohexanone (1.71 g, 7.9 mmol) in 42 % yield (1.34 g) as a white solid:
mp 170-172°C.

30 The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 259-261°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{24}H_{30}ON_4 \cdot HCl$

- 91 -

Calc'd: C, 65.44; H, 7.44; N, 12.72

Found: C, 65.60; H, 7.36; N, 12.22

EXAMPLE 22a**5 5-Fluoro-3-((cis)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole**

A solution of 4-(5-fluoro-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (1.1 g, 4.8 mmol), 1-(2-methoxy-5-fluoro-phenyl)piperazine (1.0 g, 4.8 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.5 g, 7.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.27 ml, 4.7 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane
10 (20 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (pH > 9), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 50 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (10% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 1.16 g (53%) of product as a white solid: mp 152-153°C.

15 The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 171-174°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{25}H_{29}F_2N_3O \cdot 2HCl$

Calc'd: C, 59.17; H, 6.36; N, 8.28

Found: C, 59.20; H, 6.33; N, 8.09

20

EXAMPLE 22b**5-Fluoro-3-((trans)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole**

The trans compound was isolated at same time as the cis isomer in 12% yield (0.25 g) as a white solid: mp 64-67°C.

25 The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 272-273.5°C.

•Elemental analysis for $C_{25}H_{29}F_2ON_3 \cdot HCl$

Calc'd: C, 63.75; H, 6.64; N, 8.92

Found: C, 63.77; H, 6.41; N, 8.75

- 92 -

EXAMPLE 23a**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-4-fluoro-1H-indole**

A solution of 4-(4-fluoro-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.71 g, 3.1 mmol), 5-
5 (1-piperazinyl)benzodioxan (0.77 g, 3.5 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.98 g, 4.6 mmol) and acetic acid (0.28 g, 4.6 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (70 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (100 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered.
10 Chromatography (1% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.8 g (53%) of product as a white foam which was dissolved in warm ethanol (15 ml) and crystallized to afford a white solid: mp 194-195.5°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 215-220°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{30}FN_3O_2 \cdot HCl$

15 Calc'd: C, 61.42; H, 6.34; N, 8.62
 Found: C, 61.15; H, 6.29; N, 8.04

EXAMPLE 23b**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-4-fluoro-1H-indole**

20 The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 14% yield (0.21 g) as a white foam which was recrystallization in ethanol to afford a white solid: mp 188-190°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{30}FO_2N_3$

25 Calc'd: C, 71.70; H, 6.94; N, 9.65
 Found: C, 71.33, H, 7.03; N, 9.55

- 93 -

EXAMPLE 24a**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indole**

A solution of 4-(5-fluoro-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (1.06 g, 4.6 mmol), 5-
5 (1-piperazinyl)benzodioxan (1.14 g, 5.2 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.46 g, 6.9 mmol) and acetic acid (0.41 g, 6.9 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (80 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate (100 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered.
10 Chromatography (1% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 1.06 g (53%) of product as an oil which solidified to afford a white solid: mp 104-106°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 222-225°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{30}FN_3O_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.2H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 60.88; H, 6.39; N, 8.19

15 Found: C, 60.85; H, 6.03; N, 8.13

EXAMPLE 24b**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indole**

20 The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 27% yield (0.53 g) as a white solid: mp 206-210°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 295-297°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{30}FO_2N_3 \cdot 2HCl$

Calc'd: C, 61.42; H, 6.34; N, 8.26

25 Found: C, 61.22; H, 6.19; N, 8.13

EXAMPLE 25a**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-6-fluoro-1H-indole**

30 A solution of 4-(5-fluoro-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.77 g, 3.0 mmol), 5-(1-piperazinyl)benzodioxan (0.78 g, 3.0 mmol), sodium cyanoborohydride (0.2 g, 3.0

- 94 -

mmol) in methanol (100 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature for 48 h. The reaction was quenched with potassium hydroxide (0.4 g). The methanol was removed under vacuum, the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100 ml) and washed with water. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate
5 and filtered. Chromatography (1% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.24 g (18%) of product as a yellow solid.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 228-230°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{30}FN_3O_2 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.6C_2H_6O$

Calc'd: C, 61.37; H, 6.38; N, 8.22

10 Found: C, 61.19; H, 6.32; N, 8.29

EXAMPLE 25b

3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-6-fluoro-1H-indole

15 The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 8% yield (0.11 g) as an oil.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 309-310°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{30}FO_2N_3 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.08C_4H_8O_2$

Calc'd: C, 61.42; H, 6.34; N, 8.26

20 Found: C, 61.22; H, 6.19; N, 8.13

EXAMPLE 26a

3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

25 A solution of 4-(5-cyano-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.60 g, 2.5 mmol), 5-(1-piperazinyl)benzodioxane (0.55 g, 2.5 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.78 g, 3.5 mmol) and acetic acid (0.14 g, 2.5 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (11 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature for 12 hours. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium (100 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml). The organic
30 layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and filtered. Chromatography (1% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.46 g (41%) of product.

- 95 -

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 300°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{30}N_4O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.07C_4H_8O_2$

Calc'd: C, 65.84; H, 6.65; N, 11.38

Found: C, 65.65; H, 6.47; N, 11.11

5

EXAMPLE 26b

3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 31%
10 yield (0.34 g).

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 300°C (decomposed).

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{30}O_2N_4 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.08C_4H_8O_2$

Calc'd: C, 66.43; H, 6.69; N, 11.34

Found: C, 66.57; H, 7.02; N, 10.85

15

EXAMPLE 27a

8-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline

A solution of 4-(5-fluoro-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.54 g, 2.3 mmol), 8-
20 (piperazin-1-yl)-quinoline (0.5 g, 2.3 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.75 g, 3.5 mmol) and acetic acid (0.27 ml, 4.7 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature for overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (20 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml), and washed with brine (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium
25 sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (5% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.46 g (46%) of product as a white solid: mp 122-125°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 209-212°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{29}FN_4 \cdot 3HCl$

Calc'd: C, 66.28; H, 6.00; N, 10.42

30 Found: C, 60.23; H, 6.29; N, 10.21

- 96 -

EXAMPLE 27b**8-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]
-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline**

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 25%
5 yield (0.25 g) as a white solid: mp 207.5-209°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 286-288°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{29}FN_4 \cdot HCl$

Calc'd: C, 64.67; H, 6.23; N, 11.17

Found: C, 64.74; H, 6.27; N, 11.06

10

EXAMPLE 28**8-{4-(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]
-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline**

To a suspension of sodium hydride (60%, 0.03 g, 0.76 mmol) in anhydrous N,
15 N-dimethylformamide (4 ml) was added 8-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-
cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline (0.25 g, 0.58 mmol) in 6 ml anhydrous N, N-
dimethylformamide at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room
temperature for 30 minutes, then iodomethane (0.044 ml, 0.7 mmol) was added to the
above solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30
20 minutes, and quenched with water. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and
the organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed
under vacuum. Chromatography (50% methylene-ethylacetate plus 5% methanol)
afforded 0.22 g (85%) of product as a yellow solid: mp >200°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 261-263.5°C.

25 Elemental analysis for $C_{28}H_{31}FN_4 \cdot 2HCl \cdot H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 63.03; H, 6.61; N, 10.50

Found: C, 63.39; H, 6.43; N, 10.21

- 97 -

EXAMPLE 29a**3-[(1,4-cis)-4-(4-Quinolin-8-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]
-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

A solution of 4-(5-cyano-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (1.47 g, 6.2 mmol), 8-
5 (piperazin-1-yl)-quinoline (1.32 g, 6.2 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (2.0 g,
7.2 mmol) and acetic acid (0.71 ml, 12 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (40 ml) was
allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N
sodium hydroxide (20 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml), and
washed with brine (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium
10 sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (5% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 1.48
g(55%) of product as a white solid: mp 149-151°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 209-212°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{29}FN_4 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.75H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 64.43; H, 6.28; N, 13.58

15 Found: C, 64.46; H, 6.29; N, 13.37

EXAMPLE 29b**3-[(1,4-trans)-4-(4-Quinolin-8-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]
-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

20 The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 26%
yield (0.55 g) as a white solid: mp 276-278°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 286-288°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{29}FN_4 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 64.98; H, 6.23; N, 13.53

25 Found: C, 65.28; H, 5.96; N, 13.30

EXAMPLE 30**1-Methyl-3-[(1,4-cis)-4-(4-quinolin-8-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-
carbonitrile**

30 To a suspension of sodium hydride (60%, 0.06 g, 1.4 mmol) in anhydrous N,
N-dimethylformamide (8 ml) was added 3-[(1,4-cis)-4-(4-quinolin-8-yl-piperazin-1-

- 98 -

yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile (0.30 g, 0.69 mmol) in 4 ml anhydrous N, N-dimethylformamide at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, followed by the addition of iodomethane (0.051 ml, 0.83 mmol) to the above solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature
5 for 30 minutes and quenched with water. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent removed under vacuum. Chromatography (50% methylene-ethyl acetate plus 5% methanol) afforded 0.27 g (90%) of product as a light yellow solid: mp 208-209°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 288-289°C.

10 Elemental analysis for $C_{29}H_{31}N_5 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.15C_4H_{10}O$

Calc'd: C, 66.62; H, 6.52; N, 13.12

Found: C, 66.79; H, 6.74; N, 12.81

EXAMPLE 31a

15 **5-Fluoro-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-fluoro-chroman-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole**

A solution of 4-(5-fluoro-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.49 g, 2.1 mmol), 4-(6-fluoro-chroman-8-yl)-piperazine (0.5 g, 2.1 mmol), sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (0.67 g, 3.2 mmol) and acetic acid (0.24 ml, 4.2 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 ml)
20 was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (20 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml), and washed with brine (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (5% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.42 g (44%) of product as a white foam.

25 The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 199-200.5°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{31}F_2ON_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 65.25; H, 6.69; N, 8.45

Found: C, 65.04; H, 6.61; N, 8.29

- 99 -

EXAMPLE 31b**5-Fluoro-3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-fluoro-chroman-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole**

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 35% yield (0.33 g) as a clear oil.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 286-288°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{31}F_2ON_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 65.25; H, 6.69; N, 8.45

Found: C, 65.09; H, 6.63; N, 8.29

EXAMPLE 32a**5-Fluoro-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole**

A solution of 4-(5-fluoro-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.52 g, 2.2 mmol), 4-(5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazine (0.5 g, 2.2 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.72 g, 3.4 mmol) and acetic acid (0.26 ml, 4.5 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (20 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml), and washed with brine (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (5% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.37 g (38%) of product as a white solid: mp 182-183.5°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 196-198°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{29}F_2ON_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 64.65; H, 6.47; N, 8.70

Found: C, 64.45; H, 6.20; N, 8.60

EXAMPLE 32b**5-Fluoro-3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole**

The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 34% yield (0.34 g) as a clear oil.

- 100 -

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 303-305°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{29}F_2ON_3 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 64.65; H, 6.47; N, 8.70

Found: C, 64.86; H, 6.40; N, 8.36

5

EXAMPLE 33a

3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

A solution of 4-(5-cyano-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.46 g, 1.9 mmol), 4-
10 (5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazine (0.43 g, 1.9 mmol), sodium triacetoxo-borohydride (0.62 g, 2.9 mmol) and acetic acid (0.22 ml, 3.9 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1N sodium hydroxide (20 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 100 ml), and washed with brine (3 x 100 ml). The organic layer was
15 dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered. Chromatography (5% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.35 g (41%) of product as a white foam.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 298-301°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{29}FON_4 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.75H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 65.58; H, 6.42; N, 11.33

20 Found: C, 65.38; H, 6.22; N, 11.14

EXAMPLE 33b

3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

25 The trans compound was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 23% yield (0.20 g) as a white foam.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 330-331°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{29}FON_4 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.75H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 65.58; H, 6.42; N, 11.33

30 Found: C, 65.17; H, 6.14; N, 10.97

- 101 -

EXAMPLE 33c**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a suspension of sodium hydride (60%, 0.036 g, 0.9 mmol) in anhydrous N, N-dimethylformamide (2 ml) was added 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile (0.2 g, 0.45 mmol) in 6 ml anhydrous N, N-dimethylformamide at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, followed by the addition of iodomethane (0.034 ml, 0.54 mmol) to the above solution. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes, and quenched with water. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed under vacuum. Chromatography (5% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded 0.18 g (87%) of product as a white solid: mp 207-208°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 282-284°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{28}H_{31}FON_4 \cdot HCl$

Calc'd: C, 67.94; H, 6.52; N, 11.32

Found: C, 67.61; H, 6.39; N, 10.98

20

EXAMPLE 34a**3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(Benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

A solution of 4-(5-fluoro-1-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (0.72 g, 3.1 mmol), 1-(7-benzofuranyl)piperazine (0.55 g, 2.8 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.84 g, 3.9 mmol) and acetic acid (0.18 g, 2.8 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (80 ml) was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 0.5 N sodium hydroxide (100 ml), extracted with methylene chloride (2 x 100 ml). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. The solvent was removed, crystals appeared after 1 hour. The crystals were triturated with ethyl ether (80 ml) to afford 0.47 g (35%) of product as a white solid: mp 158-159°C.

30

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 295-296°C.

- 102 -

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{28}ON_4 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.25H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 69.66; H, 6.39; N, 12.04

Found: C, 69.56; H, 6.38; N, 12.12

5

EXAMPLE 34b**3-[(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(Benzofuran-7-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The remaining residue of the above reaction was purified by chromatography (acetone- methanol-hexanes: 3 : 5 : 3) to afford 0.17 g (12%) of product as a glass.

10 The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 330-331°C

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{28}FON_4 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.75H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 65.58; H, 6.42; N, 11.33

Found: C, 65.17; H, 6.14; N, 10.97

15

EXAMPLE 35**5-Fluoro-3-{4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]cyclohex-1-enyl}-1H-indole**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for Example 18 by replacing 4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (1.71 g, 7.9 mmol) with 4-(5-fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohex-3-enone in 32 % (0.26 g) yield.

20

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 250°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{25}H_{28}OFN_3 \cdot HCl$

Calc'd: C, 67.94; H, 6.61; N, 9.51

Found: C, 66.47; H, 6.58; N, 9.38

25

EXAMPLE 36**3-{4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohex-1-enyl}-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for Example 18 by replacing with 4-(5-fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohex-3-enone with 4-(5-cyano-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohex-3-enone in (0.7 g, 2.96 mmol) in 62 % (0.78 g) yield.

30

- 103 -

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 199-201°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{27}N_5 \cdot 2HCl$

Calc'd: C, 66.25; H, 6.49; N, 14.31

Found: C, 66.43; H, 6.24; N, 14.27

5

EXAMPLE 38

5-Fluoro-3-{cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazinyl]-cyclohexyl}- 1-methyl-1H-indole

This compound was prepared in the manner described above for Example 2
10 by replacing with 4-(5-fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexone with 4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-
3-indolyl)-cyclohexone in (0.34 g, 1.4 mmol) in 34 % (0.24 g) yield as a clear oil.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethanol: mp 247-249°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{31}FN_4 \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.25H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 63.84; H, 6.65; N, 11.03

15 Found: C, 63.88; H, 6.51; N, 10.77

EXAMPLE 39a

3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(Quinoxalin-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H- indole-5-carbonitrile

20 A solution of 4-(5-cyano-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (443 mg, 1.87 mmol),
Intermediate 34 (400 mg, 1.87 mmol), acetic acid (0.22 mL, 3.7 mmol), and sodium
triacetoxymethylborohydride (590 mg, 2.8 mmol) in dichloroethane (50 mL) was stirred at
room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1 M NaOH (100 mL)
and extracted into CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried
25 over Na_2SO_4 , and filtered. The resulting oil was purified by column chromatography
(5% MeOH/EtOAc) yielding 130 mg (16%) of the product as a yellow solid: mp 223-
225°C.

Elemental Analysis for $C_{27}H_{28}N_6 \cdot 1H_2O$

Calc'd C, 71.34; H, 6.65; N, 18.49

30 Found C, 71.02; H, 6.33; N, 18.03

- 104 -

EXAMPLE 39b**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(Quinoxalin-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer affording 240
5 mg (29%) of a pale yellow solid: mp 257-259°C.

Elemental Analysis for $C_{27}H_{28}N_6 \cdot 1H_2O$

Calc'd	C, 71.34; H, 6.65; N, 18.49
Found	C, 71.63; H, 6.38; N, 18.39

10

EXAMPLE 40a**3-[(1,4-cis)-4-(4-Quinolin-5-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 5-(1-piperazinyl)-quinoline (500 mg, 2.35 mmol), 4-(5-cyano-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (540 mg, 2.35 mmol), and sodium
15 triacetoxyborohydride (740 mg, 3.5 mmol) in dichloroethane (20 mL) was added acetic acid (0.27 mL, 4.7 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 1 M NaOH (50 mL) and extracted in CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated, filtered and chromatographed (5% MeOH/EtOAc) yielding 410 mg (41%) of the cis isomer
20 as a white solid. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc yielding a white solid: mp 220-223°C.

Elemental Analysis for $C_{28}H_{29}N_5 \cdot HCl \cdot 1H_2O$

Calc'd	C, 68.62; H, 6.58; N, 14.29
Found	C, 68.99; H, 6.54; N, 14.06

25

EXAMPLE 40b**3-[(1,4-trans)-4-(4-Quinolin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in Example
30 40a affording 180 mg (18%) as a beige solid. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc yielding a white solid: mp 210-211°C.

- 105 -

Elemental Analysis for $C_{28}H_{29}N_5 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.4H_2O$

Calc'd C, 70.17; H, 6.48; N, 14.62

Found C, 70.23; H, 6.21; N, 14.45

5

EXAMPLE 40c**5-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline**

This compound was prepared in the same manner as the compound in Example 40a replacing 4-(5-cyano-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone with 4-(5-fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (540 mg, 2.35 mmol) to afford 410 mg (41%) of a pale yellow solid: mp 220-223°C; MS (+) ESI m/e 429 $[M+H]^+$.

10

EXAMPLE 40d**5-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-isoquinoline**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer of Example 40c as the cis isomer of Example 40c affording 180 mg (18%) as a white solid: mp 210-211°C; MS (+) ESI m/e 429 $[M+H]^+$.

15

EXAMPLE 40e**20 5-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline**

To a solution of NaH (38 mg, 0.94 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (4 mL) under nitrogen atmosphere was added a solution of 5-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline (200 mg, 0.47 mmol) in DMF (6 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature 0.5 hour after which MeI (0.035 mL, 0.56 mmol) was added via syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred an additional 0.5 hour and then quenched with H_2O (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated yielding 190 mg (92 %) of a clear oil. The HCl salt was made from EtOAc affording a pale yellow solid: mp decomposes > 270°C.

25

30

- 106 -

Elemental Analysis for $C_{28}H_{31}FN_4 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.75H_2O$

Calc'd C, 68.28; H, 6.86; N, 11.37

Found C, 68.34; H, 6.56; N, 11.26

5

EXAMPLE 41a**5-Fluoro-3-[(1,4-cis)-4-(4-naphthalen-1-yl-piperazine-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole**

This compound was prepared in the same manner as the compound of Example 40a replacing 4-(5-cyano-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone with 4-(5-fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (437 mg, 1.9 mmol) and 5-(1-piperazinyl)-quinoline with 1-(1-naphthyl)piperazine (410 mg, 1.9 mmol) affording 240 mg (29 %) of the product as a white solid: mp 195-197°C.

10

Elemental Analysis for $C_{28}H_{30}FN_3$

Calc'd C, 78.66; H, 7.07; N, 9.83

15

Found C, 78.24; H, 7.06; N, 9.59

EXAMPLE 41b**5-Fluoro-3-[(1,4-trans)-4-(4-naphthalen-1-yl-piperazine-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole**

20

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer of Example 41a affording 70 mg (9 %) of a white solid: mp 179-181°C.

Elemental Analysis for $C_{28}H_{30}FN_3$

Calc'd C, 78.66; H, 7.07; N, 9.83

Found C, 78.28; H, 7.05; N, 9.79

25

EXAMPLE 42a**5-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl}-isoquinoline**

This compound was prepared in the same manner as described for the compound of Example 36a replacing 5-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-quinoline with 5-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)-isoquinoline (12 g, 43.3 mmol) to afford an inseparable mixture of the desired product and impurities. The mixture was treated

30

- 107 -

with TFA (10 mL), MeOH (10 drops), and CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) at 0°C and warmed to room temperature overnight. The resulting solution was concentrated and the redissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and neutralized with NaHCO₃. The aqueous layer was extracted in CH₂Cl₂ (3 X 100 mL) and EtOAc (3 X 100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄,
5 filtered and concentrated giving a bright orange oil. The oil was purified twice by column chromatography (10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂/NH₄OH) but a highly colored impurity persisted. The 5-(1-piperaziny)-isoquinoline (450 mg, 2.1 mmol), 4-(5-fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (485 mg, 2.1 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (672 mg, 3.2 mmol) were dissolved in dichloroethane (30 mL). Acetic acid (0.25 mL, 4.2
10 mmol) was added and the resulting solution stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched with 1 M NaOH (40 mL) and extracted in CH₂Cl₂ (4 X 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated yielding a yellow oil which was purified by column chromatography (5% MeOH/EtOAc) affording 300 mg (33 % from 5-(1-piperaziny)isoquinoline) of
15 the title compound as a beige solid: mp 209-211°C.

Elemental Analysis for C₂₇H₂₉FN₄

Calc'd C, 75.67; H, 6.82; N, 13.07

Found C, 75.40; H, 6.83; N, 12.89

20

EXAMPLE 42b

5-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl}-isoquinoline

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer of Example 42a affording 110 mg (12 %) of a pink solid: mp 218-221°C.

25 Elemental Analysis for C₂₇H₂₉FN₄•0.25H₂O

Calc'd C, 74.89; H, 6.87; N, 12.94

Found C, 74.79; H, 6.79; N, 12.85

- 108 -

EXAMPLE 43a**1{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-isoquinoline**

This compound was prepared in the same manner as the compound of Example 40a replacing 4-(5-cyano-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone with 4-(5-fluoro-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (530 mg, 2.3 mmol) and 5-(1-piperazinyl)-quinoline with 1-(1-piperazinyl)-isoquinoline (500 mg, 2.3 mmol) affording 260 mg (27 %) of the product as a pale yellow solid: mp 180-183°C.

Elemental Analysis for $C_{27}H_{29}FN_4 \cdot 0.5H_2O$

	Calc'd	C, 74.11; H, 6.91; N, 12.81
10	Found	C, 74.13; H, 6.58; N, 12.60

EXAMPLE 43b**1{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-isoquinoline**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer of Example 43a affording 180 mg (18 %) of a white solid: mp 232-235°C.

Elemental Analysis for $C_{27}H_{29}FN_4 \cdot 0.25H_2O$

	Calc'd	C, 74.89; H, 6.87; N, 12.94
20	Found	C, 74.68; H, 6.88; N, 12.64

EXAMPLE 43c**1{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-Cyano-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-isoquinoline**

This compound was prepared in the same manner as the compound of Example 40a replacing 5-(1-piperazinyl)-quinoline with 1-(1-piperazinyl)-isoquinoline (500 mg, 2.3 mmol) affording 230 mg (23 %) of the product as a pale yellow solid: mp 107-109°C; HRMS EI m/e 435.2431 (M^+).

- 109 -

EXAMPLE 43d**1{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-Cyano-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-
isoquinoline**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer of Example
5 43c affording 170 mg (17 %) of a white solid: mp 252-255°C; MS (+)APCI *m/e* 436
(M+H)⁺.

EXAMPLE 44a

10 **8-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-
yl]-6- methoxy-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.360 g of 6-Methoxy, 8-piperazino-Quinoline in 10 mL of
CH₂Cl₂, was added 0.285g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by
0.625 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.09 mL acetic acid. The reaction was
15 stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the
product was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phase was washed with water and
dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 75 mL of silica gel
using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl
acetate to give 0.053 g of the desired product: mp 226-227°C; MS (ES) *m/z* (relative
intensity): 459 (M+H⁺, 100).

20

EXAMPLE 44b**8-[(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-
piperazin-1-yl]-6-methoxy-quinoline**

The trans isomer of the compound of Example 44a was isolated at the same
25 time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.013 g).mp 207-215°C. MS (ES) *m/z*
(relative intensity): 459 (M+H⁺, 100).

- 110 -

EXAMPLE 44c**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 1.0 g of 6-Methoxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 20 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.979g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile followed by 1.3 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and .246 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 300 mL of silica gel using 2.5% MeOH / CH_2Cl_2 to give 0.550 g of the desired product: mp 183-185°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 466 (M+H⁺, 100). The hydrochloride was also prepared to give a yellow solid mp 183-185°C.

EXAMPLE 44d**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer of the compound of Example 44c was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.170 g) mp 148-152°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 466 (M+H⁺, 100). The maleic acid salt was prepared to give an off white solid (0.129g). mp 160-165°C.

EXAMPLE 45a**6-Chloro-8-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.200 g of 6-Chloro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.266g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.430 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.09 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 75 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and then 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, to give 0.119 g of the desired product: mp 166-176°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 464 (M+H⁺, 100).

- 111 -

Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{28}ClFN_4$

Calculated: C : 70.04; H : 6.1; N : 12.1

Found: C : 70.07; H : 6.33; N : 11.87

5

EXAMPLE 45b**6-Chloro-8-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline**

The trans isomer of the compound of Example 45a was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.026g) mp 209-210°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 464 (M+H+100). Elemental analysis for $C_{27}H_{28}ClFN_4$

Calculated: C : 70.04; H : 6.1; N : 12.1

Found: C : 70.23; H : 6.33; N : 11.94

EXAMPLE 45c

15

3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-Chloro-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

To a solution of 0.250 g of 6-chloro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.240g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile followed by 0.532g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.09 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with ether. The organic phase was washed with water and dried. The product was filtered through 75 mL of silica gel using 25% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and then 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, to give 0.123 g of the desired product: mp 152-160°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 471 (M+H+,100).

25

EXAMPLE 45d**3-[(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-Chloro-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer of the compound of Example 45c was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.032g) mp 144-152°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 471 (M+H+,100).

30

EXAMPLE 46a**5-Chloro-8-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline**

- 5 To a solution of 0.250 g of 5-chloro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.200g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.533 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.09 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with ether. The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate.
- 10 The product was filtered through 75 mL of silica gel using 25% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, to give 0.074 g of the desired product: mp 101-104°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 464 (M+H⁺,100).

EXAMPLE 46b

- 15 **3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Chloro-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

- To a solution of 0.300 g of 5-chloro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.230g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile followed by 0.550 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.09 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at
- 20 room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 75 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.051 g of the desired product: mp 135-144°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 471
- 25 (M+H⁺,100).

EXAMPLE 47a**5-Fluoro-8-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(6-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline**

- 30 To a solution of 0.231 g of 5-fluoro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.230g of 4-(6-fluoro-1-H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.530 g of

- 113 -

sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.09 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 100% ethyl acetate, then 6% MeOH / ethyl acetate to give 0.049 g of the desired product: mp 172-174°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 447 (M+H⁺,100).

EXAMPLE 47b**5-Fluoro-8-{4-[(1,4-trans-4-(6-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-quinoline**

The trans isomer of the compound of Example 47a was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.055 g) mp 173-175 °C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 447 (M+H⁺,100).

EXAMPLE 48a**3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-Methyl-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 0.230 g of 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.238g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile followed by 0.527 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.09 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 100% ethyl acetate and finally 10% MeOH / ethyl acetate to give 0.089 g of the desired product: mp 197-199°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 450 (M+H⁺,100).

- 114 -

EXAMPLE 48b**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2-Methyl-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-
1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer of the compound of Example 48a was isolated at the same time
5 as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.058 g) mp 268-280°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative
intensity): 450 (M+H⁺,100).

EXAMPLE 49a**4-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-2-
10 trifluoromethyl-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.281g of 1-[2-(trifluoromethyl)quinol-4yl]piperazine in 10 mL
CH₂Cl₂, was added 0.231g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by
0.528 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.09 mL acetic acid. The reaction was
stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product
15 was extracted with ether. The organic phase was washed with water and dried over
magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 25%
ethyl acetate/hexanes, then 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, to give 0.089 g of the desired
product: mp 235-239°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 497 (M+H⁺,100).

20

EXAMPLE 49b**4-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-2-
trifluoromethyl-quinoline**

The trans isomer of the compound of Example 49A was isolated at the same time
as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.110 g) mp 218-223°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative
25 intensity): 497 (M+H⁺,100).

EXAMPLE 49c**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-quinolin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

30 This compound was prepared in the same manner as in Example 49a replacing 4-(5-
fluoro-1-H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone with 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

- 115 -

to afford 0.137g of a white solid. mp 235-239°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 504 (M+H⁺,100).

Elemental analysis for C₂₉ H₂₈ F₃ N₅

Calculated: C : 69.17; H : 5.6; N : 13.91

5 Found: C : 68.96; H : 5.37; N : 13.8

EXAMPLE 49d

**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2-Trifluoromethyl-quinolin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-
1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

10 The trans isomer of the compound of Example 49C was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.036g) mp 259-264°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 504 (M+H⁺,100).

EXAMPLE 50a

15 **4-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-
1-yl}-6-methoxy-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.280g of 6-methoxy-4-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL CH₂Cl₂, was added 0.230g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.530 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.09 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room
20 temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 100% ethyl acetate, then 10% MeOH / ethyl acetate, to give 0.036 g of the desired product: mp 222-227°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 459 (M+H⁺,100).

25

EXAMPLE 50b

**4-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-
1-yl}-6-methoxy-quinoline**

30 The trans isomer of the compound of Example 50a was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.027g) mp 249-251°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 459 (M+H⁺,100).

- 116 -

EXAMPLE 50c**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-quinolin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

5 This compound was prepared in the same manner as in Example 50a replacing 4-(5-fluoro-1-H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone with 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile to afford 0.016g of a white solid. mp 271-272°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 466 (M+H⁺,100).

10

EXAMPLE 50d**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-quinolin-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

 The trans isomer of the compound of Example 50c was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.014g) mp 288-292°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative
15 intensity): 466 (M+H⁺,100).

EXAMPLE 51a**(cis)-3-{4-[4-(6-methoxy-2-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

20 To a mixture of 4-(6-methoxy-2-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine (300 mg, 1.16 mmol), 3-(1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile)cyclohexane-4-one (440 mg, 1.75 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (495 mg, 2.34 mmol) in 5 mL of anhydrous THF was added 70 µL (73 mg, 1.22 mmol) glacial acetic acid. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under N₂ for 24 hours. The
25 reaction was treated with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (50 mL), and aqueous mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 x 50 mL). The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Flash chromatography on 4 x 15 cm SiO₂ (gradient elution, 50% EtOAc/hex to 100% EtOAc then 5% MeOH/EtOAc) afforded still impure title compound. A second
30 chromatography using the same eluent on 2 x 20 cm SiO₂ afforded 190 mg (33%) of clean product and 140 mg of still impure product. Recrystallization of the clean

- 117 -

product from EtOAc/hexane afforded 100 mg (17%) of the title compound: mp 201-203°C

Elemental analysis for $C_{31}H_{35}N_5O \cdot 0.1 C_4H_8O_2$

Calc'd: C, 75.06; H, 7.18; N, 13.94

5 Found: C, 75.00; 7.32; N, 13.83

EXAMPLE 51b

(cis)-3-{4-[4-(6-methoxy-3-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

10 To a mixture of 4-(6-methoxy-3-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine (210 mg, 0.82 mmol), 3-(1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile)cyclohexane-4-one (330 mg, 1.31 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (435 mg, 2.05 mmol) in 5 mL of anhydrous THF was added 55 μ L (68 mg, 0.96 mmol) glacial acetic acid. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under N_2 for 24 hours. The
15 reaction was treated with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (50 mL), and the aqueous mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Flash chromatography on 2 x 20 cm SiO_2 (5% MeOH/EtOAc) Afforded the title compound, which was slightly impure. Recrystallization from EtOAc/hexane
20 afforded 0.26 g (64%) of the title compound: mp 190-191.5°C

Elemental analysis for $C_{31}H_{35}N_5O$

Calc'd: C, 75.43; H, 7.15; N, 14.19

Found: C, 75.13; 7.25; N, 14.01

25

EXAMPLE 51c

(cis)-3-{4-[4-(6-methoxy-4-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

To a mixture of 4-(6-methoxy-4-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazine (0.2 g, 0.78 mmol), 3-(1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile)cyclohexane-4-one (0.215 g, 0.85
30 mmol), dichloroethane (10 mL) and glacial acetic acid (0.12 mL) was added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.25 g, 1.16 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at

- 118 -

ambient temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane (60 ml), washed with 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (2 x 50 mL), water (50 mL), and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give 0.43 g of crude product. Flash chromatography on 50 g of silica gel (5% methanol/ethyl acetate) afforded 0.15g (40%) of the title compound. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexane yielded 0.085 g (23%) of pure product: mp 210-212°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{31}H_{35}N_5O \cdot 0.25 H_2O$

	Calc'd:	C, 74.74; H, 7.18; N, 14.06
10	Found:	C, 74.82; H, 7.12; N, 14.11

EXAMPLE 51d

(trans)-3-{4-[4-(6-methoxy-4-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

15 The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 16% yield (0.062 g). Trituration with ethyl acetate/hexane afforded 0.058 g (15%) of pure title compound: mp 230-232°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{31}H_{35}N_5O \cdot 0.5 H_2O$

	Calc'd:	C, 74.07; H, 7.22; N, 13.93
20	Found:	C, 74.12; H, 7.10; N, 13.95

EXAMPLE 52a

(cis)-3-{4-[4-(6-methoxy-5-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

25 The above compound was prepared utilizing the same method as that used for the preparation of (cis)-3-{4-[4-(6-methoxy-4-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile to give 0.25 g of the title compound. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate afforded 0.125 g (20%) of pure product: mp 227-228°C.

30 Elemental analysis for $C_{31}H_{35}N_5O \cdot 0.25 H_2O$

	Calc'd:	C, 74.74; H, 7.18; N, 14.06
	Found:	C, 74.61; H, 7.20; N, 13.71

- 119 -

EXAMPLE 52b

(trans)-3-{4-[4-(6-methoxy-5-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

5 The trans isomer (0.15 g) was isolated at the same time as the cis compound. Trituration from ethyl acetate afforded 0.110 g (18%) of pure product: mp 212-213°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{31}H_{35}N_5O \cdot 0.25 H_2O$

	Calc'd:	C, 75.43; H, 7.15; N, 14.19
10	Found:	C, 75.09; H, 7.10; N, 13.96

EXAMPLE 52c

(cis)-5-chloro-8-{4-[-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl}-6-methoxyquinoline

15 The above compound was prepared utilizing the same method as that used for the preparation of (cis)-3-{4-[4-(6-methoxy-4-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile to give 0.13 g of the title compound. Trituration from ethyl acetate afforded 0.120 g (29%) of pure product.

Elemental analysis for $C_{29}H_{32}ClFN_4O$

20	Calc'd:	C, 68.70; H, 6.36; N, 11.05
	Found:	C, 68.45; H, 6.24; N, 10.89

EXAMPLE 52d

(trans)-5-chloro-8-{4-[-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl}-6-methoxyquinoline

25 The trans isomer was isolated in 19% yield (0.075 g) at the same time as the cis compound. Trituration from ethyl acetate afforded 0.070 g (17%) of pure product: mp 170-171°C

Elemental analysis for $C_{29}H_{32}ClFN_4O$

30	Calc'd:	C, 68.70; H, 6.36; N, 11.05
	Found:	C, 68.44; H, 6.32; N, 11.02

- 120 -

EXAMPLE 52e

(cis)-3-{4-[4-(5-chloro-6-methoxyquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

5 The above compound was prepared utilizing the same method as that used for the preparation of (cis)-3-{4-[4-(6-methoxy-4-methylquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile to give 0.1 g (24%) of title compound. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate afforded 0.080 g (20%) of pure product: mp 231-231°C.

10 Elemental analysis for $C_{30}H_{32}ClN_5O \cdot 0.25 H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 69.48; H, 6.32; N, 13.50

Found: C, 69.49; H, 6.31; N, 13.29

EXAMPLE 52f

15 **(trans)-3-{4-[4-(5-chloro-6-methoxyquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer was isolated in 22% yield (0.095 g) at the same time as the cis compound. Trituration from ethyl acetate afforded 0.070 g (17%) of pure product: mp 215-216°C.

20 Elemental analysis for $C_{30}H_{32}ClN_5O \cdot 0.25 H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 69.48; H, 6.32; N, 13.50

Found: C, 69.36; H, 6.28; N, 13.27

EXAMPLE 53a

25 **4-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl}-2-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzimidazole**

To a solution of 4-piperazin-1-yl-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzimidazole (400 mg, 1.48 mmol), 4-(1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (315 mg, 1.48 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (470 mg, 2.22 mmol) in dichloroethane (30 mL) was added
30 acetic acid (0.20 mL, 2.96 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 1 M NaOH (50 mL) and extracted in CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 100

- 121 -

mL) and 50% EtOAc/MeOH (3 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated, filtered and chromatographed twice (5% MeOH/EtOAc) yielding 170 mg (25%) of the cis isomer as a white solid. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc yielding a white solid: mp foams above 207°C.

5 Elemental analysis for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{28}\text{F}_3\text{N}_5 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$

Calc'd: C, 59.82; H, 5.99; N, 13.42

Found: C, 60.18; H, 5.84; N, 13.29

EXAMPLE 53b

10 4-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl}-2-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-benzimidazole

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time affording 180 mg (9%) as a beige solid. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc yielding a white solid: mp decomposes above 200°C.

15 Elemental analysis for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{28}\text{F}_3\text{N}_5 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot 0.75\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Calc'd: C, 60.34; H, 5.94; N, 13.53

Found: C, 60.37; H, 5.68; N, 13.43

EXAMPLE 54a

20 4-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl}-1H-benzimidazole

This compound was prepared as described for 1a replacing 4-piperazin-1-yl-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzimidazole with 4-piperazin-1-yl-1H-benzimidazole (510 mg, 2.5 mmol) to afford 350 mg (34%) of the title compound as a yellow foam which was triturated with Et_2O to give a white solid: mp 217-219°C.

25 Elemental analysis for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_5$

Calc'd: C, 75.16; H, 7.32; N, 17.53

Found: C, 74.82; H, 7.21; N, 17.05

- 122 -

EXAMPLE 54b**4-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl}-1H-benzimidazole**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time affording 200 mg (20%) as a white solid. The HCl salt was generated from Et₂O/EtOH to give a white solid: mp decomposes above 215°C.

Elemental analysis for C₂₅H₂₉N₅•2HCl•H₂O

Calc'd: C, 61.22; H, 6.78; N, 14.28

Found: C, 61.24; H, 6.97; N, 14.09

10

EXAMPLE 55a**4-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl}-2-methyl-1H-benzimidazole**

This compound was prepared as described for Example 53a replacing 4-piperazin-1-yl-2-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzimidazole with 4-piperazin-1-yl-2-methyl-1H-benzimidazole (340 mg, 1.57 mmol) to afford 350 mg (54%) of the title compound as a white foam. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc to give a white solid: mp decomposes above 190°C.

Elemental analysis for C₂₆H₃₁N₅•2HCl•H₂O

Calc'd: C, 61.90; H, 6.99; N, 13.88

Found: C, 62.26; H, 7.18; N, 13.46

20

EXAMPLE 55b**4-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl}-2-methyl-1H-benzimidazole**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time affording 110 mg (17%) as a white solid. The HCl salt was generated from EtOH/Et₂O to give a white solid: mp decomposes above 220°C.

Elemental Analysis for C₂₅H₂₉N₅•2HCl•1.5H₂O

Calc'd: C, 60.81; H, 7.07; N, 13.64

Found: C, 60.84; H, 7.04; N, 13.31

30

- 123 -

EXAMPLE 56

3-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(6-methoxyquinolin-5-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

To an oven-dried 100 mL flask under N₂ atmosphere was added 5-bromo-6-methoxyquinoline (3 g, 12.6 mmol), piperazine (6.5 g, 75.6 mmol), Pd(dba)₂ (570 mg, 5 mol%), P(*t*-Bu)₃ (0.628 mL, 5 mol%) and sodium *t*-butoxide (1.82 g, 18.9 mmol). 50 mL dry *o*-xylene was added and the reaction mixture stirred and heated at 120 °C for 3 hours, then at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into H₂O (100 mL) and extracted into EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated and purified by column chromatography (10% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂+NH₄OH) affording 170 mg (6%) of 6-methoxy-5-piperazin-1-yl-quinoline. This material was used without further purification (combined with another batch) in the next step. (Ref: Tet Lett. 1998, 39, p. 617-620).

15

To a solution of 6-methoxy-5-piperazin-1-yl-quinoline (220 mg, 0.9 mmol), 4-(5-cyano-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (215 mg, 0.9 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (288 mg, 1.36 mmol) in dichloroethane (20 mL) was added acetic acid (0.10 mL, 1.75 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 2.5 M NaOH (20 mL) and H₂O (150 mL) then extracted in CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 100 mL) and 5% MeOH/EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, filtered and chromatographed (5% MeOH/EtOAc) yielding 140 mg (33%) of the *cis* isomer as a yellow glass. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc yielding a yellow solid: mp discolors above 85°C.

25 Elemental analysis for C₂₆H₃₁N₅•3HCl•H₂O

Calc'd: C, 58.74; H, 6.12; N, 11.81

Found: C, 58.67; H, 6.34; N, 11.47

EXAMPLE 57**2-(4-(1,4-trans)-[4-(6-Bromoquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 6-bromo-8-piperazin-1-yl-quinoline (1 g, 3.4 mmol), 4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (857 mg, 3.4 mmol), and sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (1.08 g, 5.1 mmol) in dichloroethane (40 mL) was added acetic acid (0.40 mL, 6.8 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 2.5 M NaOH (20 mL) and H₂O (150 mL) then extracted in CH₂Cl₂ (2 x 100 mL) and 5% MeOH/EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, filtered and chromatographed (5% MeOH/EtOAc) yielding 360 mg (20%) of the trans isomer as a white foam. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc to give a white solid: mp decomposes above 85°C.

Elemental analysis for C₂₉H₃₀BrN₅•HCl•0.75H₂O

Calc'd: C, 60.21; H, 5.66; N, 12.11

Found: C, 60.17; H, 5.44; N, 11.99

EXAMPLE 58a**(Cis)-6-bromo-8-{4-[4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl}quinoline**

To a solution of 6-bromo-8-piperazin-1-yl-quinoline (610 mg, 2.09 mmol), 4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (510 mg, 2.09 mmol), and sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (660 mg, 3.14 mmol) in dichloroethane (40 mL) was added acetic acid (0.24 mL, 4.18 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 1 M NaOH (50 mL) and H₂O (100 mL) then extracted in CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, filtered and chromatographed (5% MeOH/EtOAc). The majority of the cis compound precipitated out of 5% MeOH/EtOAc before application to the column and was purified by filtration affording 510 mg (47%) of the cis isomer as a pale yellow solid: mp 215-217°C.

- 125 -

Elemental analysis for $C_{28}H_{30}BrFN_4 \cdot 0.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 60.21; H, 5.66; N, 12.11

Found: C, 60.17; H, 5.44; N, 11.99

5

EXAMPLE 58b

(Trans)-6-bromo-8-{4-[4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]piperazin-1-yl}quinoline

The trans isomer was isolated by chromatography affording 210 mg (19%) as a pale yellow foam. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc to give a gray solid: mp decomposes above 225°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{28}H_{30}BrFN_4 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 59.32; H, 5.69; N, 9.88

Found: C, 59.36; H, 5.47; N, 9.79

15

EXAMPLE 59a

3-{4-(1,4-cis)-4-(6-ethoxyquinolin-8-yl)piperazine-1-yl}cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

To a solution of 6-ethoxy-8-piperazin-1-yl-quinoline (500 mg, 1.95 mmol), 4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (490 mg, 1.95 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (620 mg, 2.93 mmol) in dichloroethane (40 mL) was added acetic acid (0.25 mL, 3.9 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 1 M NaOH (100 mL) and H_2O (50 mL) then extracted in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) and 5% MeOH/EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated, filtered and chromatographed (5% MeOH/EtOAc). The majority of the cis compound precipitated out of 5% MeOH/EtOAc before application to the column and was purified by filtration and combined with the column fractions affording 450 mg (47%) of the cis isomer as an off-white solid: mp decomposes above 215°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{31}H_{35}N_5O \cdot 1.25H_2O$

30

Calc'd: C, 72.14; H, 7.32; N, 13.57

Found: C, 72.23; H, 7.06; N, 13.35

- 126 -

EXAMPLE 59b**3-{4-(1,4-trans)-4-(6-ethoxyquinolin-8-yl)piperazine-1-yl}cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

5 The trans isomer was isolated at the same time by chromatography affording 210 mg (22%) as a yellow foam which was triturated with Et₂O to afford a pale yellow solid: mp 225-228°C.

Elemental Analysis for C₃₁H₃₅N₅O•H₂O

	Calc'd:	C, 72.77; H, 7.29; N, 13.69
10	Found:	C, 72.79; H, 7.07; N, 13.41

EXAMPLE 60**3-[4-(4-{6-[benzyl(methyl)amino]quinolin-8-yl}piperazin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

15 To an oven-dried 10 mL round bottom flask under a N₂ atmosphere was added Cs₂CO₃ (173 mg, 0.53 mmol), BINAP (15 mg, 3 mol %), Pd(OAc)₂ (5 mg, 3 mol %) and 2-{4-(1,4-trans)-[4-(6-bromoquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile (200 mg, 0.38 mmol). Toluene (1 mL) and benzylmethylamine (0.06 mL, 0.45 mmol) were added via syringe, and the reaction
20 mixture was heated at 100 °C overnight. The cooled reaction mixture was diluted with Et₂O (15 mL), filtered to remove solids, and concentrated. The resulting oil was purified by column chromatography (5%MeOH/EtOAc + NH₄OH) to give 60 mg of the title compound as a brown solid. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc/Et₂O affording an orange solid: mp decomposes above 90°C.

25 Elemental analysis for C₃₇H₄₁ON₆•3HCl

	Calc'd:	C, 65.53; H, 6.39; N, 12.39
	Found:	C, 65.36; H, 6.71; N, 12.39

- 127 -

EXAMPLE 61a**1-Methyl-3-[(1,4-cis)-4-(4-quinolin-5-ylpiperazin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 5-piperazin-1-yl-quinoline (300 mg, 1.4 mmol), 4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (350 mg, 1.4 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (450 mg, 2.1 mmol) in dichloroethane (40 mL) was added acetic acid (0.2 mL, 3.4 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 1 M NaOH (25 mL) and H₂O (100 mL) then extracted into CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) and EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, filtered and chromatographed (5% MeOH/EtOAc) affording 190 mg (30%) of the cis isomer as a white foam. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc to give a white solid: mp decomposes above 235°C.

Elemental analysis for C₂₉H₃₁N₅•HCl•0.5H₂O

Calc'd: C, 70.36; H, 6.72; N, 14.15

Found: C, 70.43; H, 6.57; N, 13.83

EXAMPLE 61b**1-Methyl-3-[(1,4-trans)-4-(4-quinolin-5-ylpiperazin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time affording 140 mg (22%) as a pale yellow solid: mp discolors above 200°C.

Elemental analysis for C₂₉H₃₁N₅•0.5H₂O

Calc'd: C, 75.95; H, 7.03; N, 15.27

Found: C, 75.82; H, 6.72; N, 15.09

EXAMPLE 62a**3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl]-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 6-methoxy-5-piperazin-1-yl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline (300 mg, 1.2 mmol), 4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (306 mg, 1.2 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (254 mg, 1.8 mmol) in dichloroethane (50

- 128 -

mL) was added acetic acid (0.15 mL, 2.4 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 1 M NaOH (50 mL) and H₂O (50 mL) then extracted in CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) and EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, filtered and chromatographed twice
5 (5% MeOH/EtOAc) affording 140 mg (24%) of the cis isomer as a white foam. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc to give a white solid: mp decomposes above 170°C.

Elemental analysis for C₃₀H₃₇N₅O•HCl•H₂O

	Calc'd:	C, 66.96; H, 7.49; N, 13.01
10	Found:	C, 66.71; H, 7.28; N, 12.50

EXAMPLE 62b

3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-methoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

15 The trans isomer was isolated at the same time affording 80 mg (22%) as a white foam. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc affording a white solid: mp decomposes above 225°C.

Elemental analysis for C₃₀H₃₇N₅O•HCl•0.5H₂O

	Calc'd:	C, 68.10; H, 7.43; N, 13.24
20	Found:	C, 68.17; H, 7.30; N, 13.17

EXAMPLE 63a

1-Methyl-3-[(1,4-cis)-4-(4-[1,6]naphthyridine-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

25 To a solution of 8-piperazin-1-yl-naphthyridine (470 mg, 2.19 mmol), 4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (550 mg, 2.19 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (700 mg, 3.28 mmol) in dichloroethane (40 mL) was added acetic acid (0.25 mL, 4.38 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 1 M NaOH (40 mL) and H₂O (20 mL) then extracted in
30 CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) and EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, filtered and chromatographed three times (5%

- 129 -

MeOH/EtOAc) affording 490 mg (50%) of the cis isomer as a pale yellow solid: mp decomposes above 215°C, then melts 227-230°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{28}H_{30}N_6 \cdot 0.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 73.90; H, 6.76; N, 18.47

5 Found: C, 73.90; H, 6.76; N, 18.61

EXAMPLE 63b

1-Methyl-3-[(1,4-trans)-4-(4-[1,6]naphthyridine-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl)cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

10 The trans isomer was isolated at the same time affording 120 mg (12%) as a pale yellow solid: mp decomposes above 195°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{30}H_{37}N_5O \cdot 0.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 73.90; H, 6.76; N, 18.47

Found: C, 73.87; H, 6.75; N, 18.66

15

EXAMPLE 64

1-Methyl-3-((1,4-cis)-4-{4-[6-(methylamino)quinolin-8-yl]piperazin-1-yl)cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

To a solution of 6-(methylamino)-8-piperazin-1-yl-quinoline (100 mg, 0.43 mmol), 4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (100 mg, 0.43 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (130 mg, 0.62 mmol) in dichloroethane (30 mL) was added acetic acid (0.1 mL, 0.86 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 1 M NaOH (50 mL) and H_2O (50 mL) then extracted in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) and EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated, filtered and chromatographed (10% MeOH/EtOAc) affording 60 mg (30%) of the cis isomer as a gold oil. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc affording a yellow solid: mp decomposes above 170°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{30}H_{34}N_6 \cdot HCl \cdot H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 67.59; H, 7.00; N, 15.76

30 Found: C, 67.58; H, 6.86; N, 15.65

- 130 -

EXAMPLE 65a**(Cis)-3-{4-[4-(7-methoxyquinoxalin-5-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 7-methoxy-5-piperazin-1-yl-quinoxaline (160 mg, 0.66 mmol), 4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (170 mg, 0.66 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (210 mg, 0.98 mmol) in dichloroethane (30 mL) was added acetic acid (0.1 mL, 1.3 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 1 M NaOH (100 mL) then extracted in CH₂Cl₂ (75 mL) and EtOAc (100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated, filtered and chromatographed (5% MeOH/EtOAc) affording 120 mg (38%) of the cis isomer as a bright yellow solid: mp 226-229°C.

Elemental analysis for C₂₉H₃₂N₆O•H₂O

Calc'd: C, 69.86; H, 6.87; N, 16.85

Found: C, 69.94; H, 6.71; N, 16.60

EXAMPLE 65b**(Trans)-3-{4-[4-(7-methoxyquinoxalin-5-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time affording 80 mg (12%) as a yellow solid: mp 230-233°C.

Elemental analysis for C₂₉H₃₂N₆O•0.5H₂O

Calc'd: C, 71.14; H, 6.79; N, 17.16

Found: C, 71.29; H, 6.69; N, 17.16

EXAMPLE 66a**(Cis)-3-{4-[4-(6-methoxy[1,7]naphthyridin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 6-methoxy-8-piperazin-1-yl-[1,7]naphthyridine (250 mg, 1.02 mmol), 4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (260 mg, 1.02 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (320 mg, 1.53 mmol) in dichloroethane (50 mL) was added acetic acid (0.12 mL, 2.04 mmol) and stirred overnight at room

- 131 -

temperature. The reaction was quenched with 1 M NaOH (50 mL) then extracted in CH_2Cl_2 (1 x 50 mL) and EtOAc (75 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated, filtered and chromatographed (5% MeOH/EtOAc + NH_4OH) affording 160 mg (33%) of the cis isomer as a yellow foam. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc affording a pale yellow solid: mp 235-238°C.

Elemental analysis for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_6\text{O}\cdot\text{HCl}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Calc'd: C, 65.10; H, 6.59; N, 15.71

Found: C, 65.09; H, 6.77; N, 15.60

10

EXAMPLE 66b

(Cis)-3-{4-[4-(6-methoxy[1,7]naphthyridin-8-yl)piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time affording 90 mg (18%) as a yellow foam. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc affording a pale yellow solid: mp 230-233°C.

15

Elemental analysis for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_6\text{O}\cdot\text{HCl}\cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Calc'd: C, 66.21; H, 6.51; N, 15.97

Found: C, 66.26; H, 6.37; N, 15.91

20

EXAMPLE 67a

3-((1,4-cis)4-[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

To a solution of 4-piperazin-1-yl-1,3-dihydro-benzoimidazol-2-one (400 mg, 1.8 mmol), 4-(5-cyano-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (430 mg, 1.8 mmol), and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (590 mg, 2.8 mmol) in dichloroethane (50 mL) was added acetic acid (0.21 mL, 3.7 mmol) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 2.5 M NaOH (100 mL) then extracted in MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 100 mL). The organic fractions were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated, filtered and chromatographed two times (10% MeOH/EtOAc) affording 185 mg (23%) of the cis isomer as a beige solid. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc affording an off-white solid: mp decomposes above 235°C.

30

- 132 -

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{28}N_6O \cdot HCl \cdot 1.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 61.96; H, 6.40; N, 16.67

Found: C, 61.97; H, 6.26; N, 16.28

5

EXAMPLE 67b

3-[(1,4-trans)4-[4-(2-Oxo-2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time affording 90 mg (18%) as a white solid. The HCl salt was generated from EtOAc affording a white solid:

10 mp decomposes above 265°C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{26}H_{28}N_6O \cdot HCl \cdot 1.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 61.96; H, 6.40; N, 16.67

Found: C, 61.98; H, 6.25; N, 16.38

15

EXAMPLE 68a

3-[cis-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-1H-indole-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

A solution of 4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone (0.43 g, 1.8 mmol), 6-methoxy-4-piperazin-1-yl-1H-indole (0.4 g, 1.8 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.77 g, 2.7 mmol) and acetic acid (0.21 mL, 3.6 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 mL) was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (10 mL), and extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (2 x 50 mL), then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtered.

20 Chromatography (5% methanol/ethyl acetate) afforded 0.38 g (48%) of the title compound as a white solid: mp 182-185°C.

The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl acetate: mp 225-226 °C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{28}H_{31}N_5O \cdot 2HCl \cdot 0.25H_2O \cdot 0.40C_4H_8O_2$

Calc'd: C, 62.79; H, 6.53; N, 12.37

30

Found: C, 62.28; H, 6.44; N, 12.97

- 133 -

EXAMPLE 68b**3-[trans-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-1H-indole-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]
cyclohexyl]1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans compound was isolated at same time as the cis isomer in 33% yield
5 (0.26 g) as a white solid: mp 157-160 °C. The HCl salt was prepared in ethyl
acetate: mp > 210 °C.

Elemental analysis for $C_{28}H_{31}N_5O \cdot HCl \cdot 1.5H_2O$

Calc'd: C, 64.82; H, 6.58; N, 13.94

Found: C, 65.04; H, 6.82; N, 13.54

10

EXAMPLE 69**5-Fluoro-3-{4-[4-(6-methoxy-naphthalen-2-yl)-
piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl}-1H-indole**

To 400 mg (1.66 mmol) of 1-(6-methoxy-naphthalen-2-yl)-piperazine in 40
15 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and 100 mg of glacial HOAc at 23 °C was added 384 mg (1.66 mmol)
of 4-(5-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohex-3-enone followed by 216 mg, (1.89 mmol) of
 $Na(OAc)_3BH$. After stirring at 23 °C for 12 hours, the reaction mixture was
transferred to a separatory funnel and partitioned between water and CH_2Cl_2 . The
organics were washed with brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, and chromatographed on silica
20 gel eluting with 20:1 EtOAc:2 M NH_3 in MeOH. The product fractions were pooled,
stripped, and treated with 115 mg (1.3 mmol) of $(CO_2H)_2$ in absolute EtOH to give
640 mg (1.40 mmol, an 84% yield) of the oxalate salt of the title compound as a
white crystalline solid. mp: 200-203°C; MS (ES) m/z 458 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for $C_{29}H_{32}FN_3O$

25 Calc'd.: C, 67.95; H, 6.25, N, 7.67.

Found: C, 66.64; H, 6.71; N, 7.11.

- 134 -

EXAMPLE 70a**3-[4-[(*Cis*)-4-(6-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

6-[1,3]Dioxolan-2-yl-8-piperazinyl-quinoline 1.36 g (4.8 mmol) was
5 combined with 1-methyl-3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile, 1.53 g (7.2
mmol), 0.43 g (7.2 mmol) $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, and 100 mL CH_2Cl_2 by the process described
for Example 1. The crude was chromatographed on silica gel in a gradient of CH_2Cl_2
to 10:1 CH_2Cl_2 :MeOH, and the *cis* compound was isolated, (R_f =0.39, 10:1
 CH_2Cl_2 :MeOH).. The product fractions were pooled, stripped, and treated with 0.09
10 g (1.0 mmol) $(\text{CO}_2\text{H})_2$ in absolute EtOH to give 1.0 g (1.9 mmol, a 40% yield) of the
oxalate salt of the *cis* isomer of the title compound as a yellow crystalline solid. mp:
105°C; MS (ES) m/z 522 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2$

Calc'd.: C, 73.68; H, 6.76, N, 13.43.
15 Found: C, 73.67; H, 6.82; N, 13.23.

EXAMPLE 70b**3-[4-[(*Trans*)-4-(6-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

20 The *trans* compound was also obtained, (R_f =0.24, 10:1 CH_2Cl_2 :MeOH). The
product fractions were pooled, stripped, and treated with 0.07 g (0.8 mmol) of
 $(\text{CO}_2\text{H})_2$ in absolute EtOH to give 0.80 g (1.5 mmol, a 31% yield) mp: 160°C; MS ES
 m/z 522 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2$

25 Calc'd.: C, 73.68; H, 6.76, N, 13.43.
Found: C, 67.05; H, 6.27; N, 12.03.

- 135 -

EXAMPLE 71**8-[4-[(*Cis*)-4-(5-Cyano-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-6-quinolinecarbaldehyde**

To 920 mg (1.8 mmol) of 3-[4-[(*cis*)-4-(6-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile in 7 mL of THF and 14 mL of glacial HOAc at 23 °C was added 0.8 ml of 6N HCl. The reaction was heated at 40°C for 5 hours. The volatiles were removed by rotary evaporation and the aqueous was neutralized with 5 N NaOH. The organics were extracted into CH₂Cl₂ and washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, and chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 10:1 CH₂Cl₂:MeOH.). The product fractions were pooled, stripped, and treated with 147 mg (1.6 mmol) (CO₂H)₂ in absolute EtOH to give 780 mg (1.3 mmol, a 72% yield) oxalate salt of the title compound as a pale yellow crystalline solid. mp: 172-174°C; MS (ES) *m/z* 478 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for C₃₀H₃₁N₅O

15 Calc'd.: C, 75.44; H, 6.54, N, 14.66.
 Found: C, 73.27; H, 6.66; N, 13.98

EXAMPLE 72**8-[4-[(*Trans*)-4-(5-Cyano-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl]-6-quinolinecarbaldehyde**

20 The trans compound was obtained by the process described for Example 4 by combining .750 mg (1.4 mmol) 3-[4-[(*trans*)-4-(6-[1,3]dioxolan-2-yl-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile, .6 ml 6N HCl, 7 ml THF, 7 ml glacial HOAc. The product fractions were pooled, striped, and treated with 85 mg 25 (0.9 mmol) (CO₂H)₂ in absolute EtOH to give 450 mg (.76 mmol, a 42% yield) Mp: 201-203°C; MS (ES) *m/z* 478 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for C₃₀H₃₁N₅O

 Calc'd.: C, 75.44; H, 6.54, N, 14.66.
 Found: C, 72.10; H, 6.80; N, 12.64.

- 136 -

EXAMPLE 73

8-[4-[(*Cis*)-4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl]-6-quinolinecarboxylic acid

To 750 mg (1.6 mmol) of 8-[4-[(*Cis*)-4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl]-6-quinolinecarbaldehyde in 60 mL of *t*-BuOH and 8 mL of $\text{CH}_3\text{CHC}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ at 23°C was added a solution of 1.3 mg (14.4 mmol) NaClO_2 , 1.3 g (10.8 mmol) NaH_2PO_4 in 3 ml water. After stirring at 23°C for 12 hours, the volatiles were removed by rotary evaporation. The reaction mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel and partitioned between water and CH_2Cl_2 . The organics were washed with brine, dried over MsSO_4 , and chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 20:1 CH_2Cl_2 :MeOH containing 5% glacial HOAc. The product fractions were pooled, stripped, and treated with 75 mg (0.83 mmol) of $(\text{CO}_2\text{H})_2$ in absolute EtOH to give 390 mg (0.6 mmol, a 38% yield) of the oxalate salt of the title compound as a tan crystalline solid. mp: 230°C; MS (ES) m/z : 494 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2$

Calc'd.: C, 73.00; H, 6.33, N, 14.19.

Found: C, 50.91; H, 4.92; N, 7.70

EXAMPLE 74

8-[4-[(*Trans*)-4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl]-6-quinolinecarboxylic acid

The trans was obtained by the process described for Example 73 by combining .30 g (.60 mmol) 8-[4-[(*Trans*)-4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl]-6-quinolinecarbaldehyde, .48 g (5.5 mmol) NaClO_2 , .48 g (4.1 mmol) NaH_2PO_4 , 24 mL *t*-BuOH, 3 mL $\text{CH}_3\text{CHC}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, and 6 ml water. The product fractions were pooled, striped, and treated with 54 mg (0.60 mmol) of $(\text{CO}_2\text{H})_2$ in absolute EtOH to give 97mg (.16 mmol, a 10% yield) mp: 275°C MS (ES) m/z : 494 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_5\text{O}$

Calc'd.: C, 75.44; H, 6.54, N, 14.66.

Found: C, 50.42; H, 4.66; N, 8.82.

- 137 -

EXAMPLE 75

Methyl 8-[4-[(*Cis*)-4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl]-6-quinolinecarboxylate

To 50 mg (0.1 mmol) of 8-[4-[(*Cis*)-4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indole-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl]-6-quinolinecarboxylic acid in 1 mL of MeOH and 3 mL of C₆H₅CH₃ at 23°C was added 0.9 mL (3.9 mmol) of a 10% solution of (CH₃)₃SiCHN₂ in hexanes. After stirring at 23°C for 12 hours, the volatiles were removed by rotary evaporation. The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 20:1 CH₂Cl₂:MeOH. The product fractions were pooled, stripped, and treated with 5 mg (0.05 mmol) of (CO₂H)₂ in absolute EtOH to give 20 mg (0.04 mmol, a 40% yield) of the oxalate salt of the title compound as a tan crystalline solid. mp: 153-155°C; MS (ES) *m/z*: 599 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for C₃₁H₃₃N₅O₂

Calc'd.: C, 66.28; H, 5.90, N, 11.71.

Found: C, 61.49; H, 5.85; N, 10.35.

EXAMPLE 76a

3-[4-[(*Cis*)-4-(7-methoxy-8-quinolinyl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

7-Methoxy-8-(1-piperazinyl)quinoline 400 mg (1.6 mmol) was combined with 404 mg (1.6 mmol) of 1-methyl-3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile, 510 mg (2.4 mmol) of Na(OAc)₃BH, 143 mg (2.4 mmol) of glacial HOAc, in 30 mL CH₂Cl₂ by the process described for Example 69. The crude was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 20:1 CH₂Cl₂:MeOH, the *cis* compound was isolated (R_f=0.34, 10:1 EtOAc:MeOH). The product fractions were pooled, stripped, and treated with 27 mg (0.30 mmol) of (CO₂H)₂ in absolute EtOH to give 179 mg (0.37 mmol, a 23% yield) of the oxalate salt of the title compound as a yellow crystalline solid. mp: 183-186°C; MS (ES) *m/z*: 480 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for C₃₀H₃₃N₅O

Calc'd.: C, 67.43; H, 6.19, N, 12.29.

Found: C, 65.38; H, 6.34; N, 11.83.

- 138 -

EXAMPLE 76b**3-[4-[(*Trans*)-4-(7-methoxy-8-quinolinyl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

5 The *trans* compound was obtained at the same time ($R_f=0.17$, 10:1 EtOAc:MeOH). The product fractions were pooled, stripped, and treated with 12 mg (0.13 mmol) of $(\text{CO}_2\text{H})_2$ in absolute EtOH to give 80 mg (.17 mmol, an 11% yield) mp: 144-148°C; MS (ES) m/z : 480 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_5\text{O}$

10 Calc'd.: C, 67.43; H, 6.19, N, 12.29.
 Found: C, 64.17; H, 6.37; N, 11.68.

EXAMPLE 77a**8-[4-[(*Cis*)-4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl]-N,N-dimethyl-6-quinolincarboxamide**

15 N,N-dimethyl-8-(1-piperazinyl)-6-quinolinecarboxamide 300 mg (1.1 mmol) was combined with 267 mg (1.1 mmol) of 1-methyl-3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile, 339 mg (1.6 mmol) of $\text{Na}(\text{OAc})_3\text{BH}$, 96 mg (1.6 mmol) of glacial HOAc in 20 mL CH_2Cl_2 by the process described for Example 69. The crude
20 product was chromatographed on silica gel with a gradient of EtOAc to 10:1 EtOAc:MeOH, and the *cis* compound was isolated ($R_f=0.43$, 10:1 EtOAc:2 M NH_3 in MeOH). The product fractions were pooled, striped, and treated with 35 mg (0.39 mmol) of $(\text{CO}_2\text{H})_2$ in absolute EtOH to give 210 mg (0.40 mmol, a 36% yield) of the oxalate salt of the title compound as a pale yellow crystalline solid. mp: 163-165°C;
25 MS (ES) m/z : 521 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_6\text{O}$

 Calc'd.: C, 66.83; H, 6.27, N, 13.75.

 Found: C, 59.62; H, 6.15; N, 11.33.

- 139 -

EXAMPLE 77b**8-[4-[(*Trans*)-4-(5-cyano-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl]-N,N-dimethyl-6-quinolincarboxamide**

The *trans* compound was obtained at the same time, ($R_f=0.33$, 10:1 EtOAc:2M NH_3 in MeOH). The product fractions were pooled, striped, and treated with 15 mg (0.17 mmol) of $(\text{CO}_2\text{H})_2$ in absolute EtOH to give 80 mg (0.15 mmol, a 14% yield) mp: 160-163°C; MS (ES) m/z : 521 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_6\text{O}$

	Calc'd.:	C, 66.83; H, 6.27, N, 13.75.
10	Found:	C, 62.7; H, 6.52; N, 12.33.

EXAMPLE 78**6-Methoxy-8-{*cis*-4-[4-(1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl}quinoline**

15 To a stirred solution of 195 mg (0.80 mmol) of 6-methoxy-8-(1-piperazinyl)quinoline in 10 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane at 23 °C was added 177.9 mg (0.83 mmol) of 4-(1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)cyclohexanone, 254 mg (1.2 mmol) of sodium triacetoxyborohydride, and 78 mg (1.3 mmol) of glacial acetic acid. The reaction was monitored by TLC on a silica gel plate eluted with CH_2Cl_2 / MeOH (10:1). After stirring at 23 °C for 64 hours, the reaction was quenched with 10 mL of 1 N NaOH, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 25 mL). The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 10 with AcOH, and further extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 75 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (2 x 75 mL), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and evaporated to a tan solid.

25

The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel using a gradient elution of CH_2Cl_2 / MeOH (40:1 to 10:1 to 4:1). The appropriate fractions were combined and evaporated to afford 94.8 mg (0.21 mmol, a 27% yield) of the title compound as a tan crystalline solid.

30

- 140 -

The oxalate salt of the title compound was prepared by adding 19 mg (0.21 mmol) of oxalic acid to 92 mg (0.21 mmol) of the title compound in 1 mL of ethanol at 23°C. After stirring at 23°C for 64 hours, a solid precipitated out of solution. Diethyl ether (5 mL) was added to the suspension and cooled to 0°C, to further crystallize the product. The precipitated solid was collected and washed with ether to afford 79.5 mg (15 mmol, a 71% yield) of the oxalate salt. mp: 216-220°C; MS (ES) m/z : 442.3 (MH)⁺, 221.6 (M/2 + H)⁺.

Elemental Analysis For C₂₉H₃₃N₅O₅

	Calc'd.:	C, 65.48; H, 6.25; N, 13.17.
10	Found:	C, 62.66; H, 5.95; N, 11.67.

EXAMPLE 79

6-Methoxy-8-{*cis*-4-[4-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl}quinoline

15 The title compound was prepared by the procedure described in Example 78 using 4-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (204.7 mg, 0.89 mmol) in place of 4-(1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)cyclohexanone. Yield: 30% (108.5 mg, 0.24 mmol); viscous yellow oil.

20 The oxalate salt was prepared in the manner previously described in Example 78 using 108.5 mg (0.24 mmol) of the title compound. Yield: 30% (39.2 mg, 0.072 mmol). mp: 105-110°C; MS (ES) m/z : 456.3 (MH)⁺, 228.8 (M/2 + H)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for C₃₀H₃₅N₅O₅

	Calc'd.:	C, 66.00; H, 6.46; N, 12.83.
25	Found:	C, 58.43; H, 6.31; N, 10.57.

EXAMPLE 80

8-{*Cis*-4-[4-(6-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl}-6-methoxyquinoline

30 The title compound was prepared by the procedure described in Example 78 using 4-(6-fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (401 mg, 1.87 mmol) in place of 4-

- 141 -

(1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)cyclohexanone. Yield: 28% (243 mg, 0.53 mmol); white crystalline solid.

The oxalate salt was prepared in the manner previously described in Example 78 using 78.0 mg (0.24 mmol) of the title compound. Yield: 66% (61.1 mg, 0.11 mmol) as a white solid. mp: 239-243°C; MS (ES) m/z : 459.3 (MH)⁺, 230.1 (M/2 + H). Elemental Analysis for C₃₀H₃₃FN₄O₅,

Calc'd.: C, 65.64; H, 6.06; N, 10.21.

Found: C, 65.16; H, 6.40; N, 9.86.

EXAMPLE 81

8-{*Cis*-4-[4-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl}-6-methoxyquinoline

The title compound was prepared by the procedure described in Example 78 using 4-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (230 mg, 0.94 mmol) in place of 4-(1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)cyclohexanone. Yield: 30% (131.6 mg, 0.28 mmol); white crystalline solid.

The oxalate salt was prepared in the manner previously described in Example 78 using 127.9 mg (0.27 mmol) of the title compound. Yield: 20% (30.1 mg, 0.054 mmol). mp: 219-223 °C; MS (ES) m/z : 473.2 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for C₃₁H₃₅FN₄O₅,

Calc'd.: C, 66.14; H, 6.27; N, 9.95.

Found: C, 66.26; H, 6.16; N, 7.49.

EXAMPLE 82

6-Methoxy-8-(4-((*cis*)-4-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]cyclohexyl)-1-piperazinyl)quinoline

The title compound was prepared by the procedure described in Example 78 using cyclohexanone 4-(5-trifluoromethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (271.5 mg,

- 142 -

0.97 mmol) in place of 4-(1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)cyclohexanone. Yield: 12% (57 mg, 0.12 mmol); off-white solid.

The oxalate salt was prepared in the manner previously described in Example 78 using 25.6 mg (0.050 mmol) of the title compound. Yield: 67% (20 mg, 0.033 mmol). mp: 143-147°C; MS (ES) m/z : 509.4 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for C₃₁H₃₃F₃N₄O₅

Calc'd.: C, 62.17; H, 5.55; N, 9.35.

Found: C, 57.55; H, 5.84; N, 8.63.

10

EXAMPLE 83a

(*Cis*)-6-methoxy-8-(4-{4-[1-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]cyclohexyl}piperazinyl)quinoline

The title compound was prepared by the procedure described in Example 78 using 4-(1-methyl-5-trifluoromethyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexanone (750.3 mg, 2.54 mmol) in place of 4-(1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)cyclohexanone. Flash chromatography was performed using a gradient elution of ethyl acetate/ MeOH (40:1 to 10:1 to 4:1) in place of CH₂Cl₂/ MeOH; R_f = 0.36. Yield: 12% (162.1 mg, 0.30 mmol); tan solid.

20

The oxalate salt was prepared in the manner previously described in Example 78 using 93.5 mg (0.18 mmol) of the title compound. Yield: 29% (31.4 mg, 0.051 mmol). mp: 101-104°C; MS (ES) m/z : 523.2 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for C₃₂H₃₅F₃N₄O₅

Calc'd.: C, 62.70; H, 5.76; N, 9.14.

Found: C, 55.43; H, 6.21; N, 7.75.

25

- 143 -

EXAMPLE 83b**(*Trans*)-6-methoxy-8-(4-(4-[1-methyl-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indol-3-yl]cyclohexyl)piperazinyl)quinoline**

The trans compound ($R_f = 0.26$) was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer in 11% yield (140 mg, 0.27 mmol) as a tan solid. The oxalate salt was prepared in the manner previously described in Example 78 using 100 mg (0.19 mmol) of the title compound. Yield: 86% (101 mg, 0.16 mmol). mp: 111-115°C; MS (ES) m/z : 523.3 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for C₃₂H₃₅F₃N₄O₅

10 Calc'd.: C, 62.70; H, 5.76; N, 9.14.
 Found: C, 59.47; H, 5.80; N, 7.93.

EXAMPLE 84

15 **3-((*Cis*)-4-[4-(6-methoxy-8-quinolinyl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-carbonitrile**

The title compound was prepared in a similar manner described in Example 781 using 1-methyl-3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-6-carbonitrile (164 mg, 0.69 mmol) in place of 4-(1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)cyclohexanone. Flash chromatography was performed using a gradient elution of ethyl acetate/ MeOH (40:1 to 10:1 to 4:1) in place of CH₂Cl₂/ MeOH. Yield: 20% (80.4 mg, 0.17 mmol); yellow solid.

The oxalate salt was prepared in the manner previously described in Example 78 using 80.4 mg (0.17 mmol) of the title compound and DMF in place of EtOH. Yield: 56% (53.4 mg, 0.094 mmol). mp: 111-114°C; MS (ES) m/z : 480.2 (MH)⁺, 240.7 (M/2 + H)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for C₃₂H₃₅N₅O₅

 Calc'd.: C, 67.43; H, 6.19; N, 12.29.
 Found: C, 62.99; H, 5.98; N, 11.16.

- 144 -

EXAMPLE 85**3-{4-[4-(6-Methoxy-8-quinolinyl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indole-6-carbonitrile**

5 The title compound was prepared by the procedure described in Example 78 using 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-6-carbonitrile (404.8 mg, 1.7 mmol) in place of 4-(1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)cyclohexanone. Flash chromatography was performed using a gradient elution of ethyl acetate/ MeOH (40:1 to 10:1 to 4:1) in place of CH₂Cl₂/ MeOH. Yield: 63% (493.7 mg, 1.06 mmol); tan solid.

10 The oxalate salt was prepared in the manner previously described in Example 78 using 183.5 mg (0.39 mmol) of title compound and DMF in place of EtOH. Yield: 43% (93 mg, 0.20 mmol). mp: 242-244°C; MS (ES) *m/z*: 466.2 (MH)⁺.

Elemental Analysis for C₃₁H₃₃N₅O₅

Calc'd.: C, 66.97; H, 5.98; N, 12.60.

15 Found: C, 67.56; H, 6.09; N, 13.15.

EXAMPLE 86a**8-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1'-yl}-6-methoxy-quinoline**

20 To a solution of 0.270 g of 6-Methoxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 20 mL of CH₂Cl₂, was added 0.245g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.530 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.09 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phase was washed with
25 water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 75 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.115 g of the desired product: mp 216-218°C; MS (ES) *m/z* (relative intensity): 473 (M⁺+H, 100).

- 145 -

EXAMPLE 86b**8-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-
piperazin-1-yl}-6-methoxy-quinoline**

5 The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off
white solid (0.013020 g).mp 198-200°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 473
(M⁺+H, 100).

EXAMPLE 87a**8-{4-[4-((1,4-cis)-1H-Indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-
piperazin-1-yl}-6-methoxy-quinoline**

10

To a solution of 0.350 g of 6-Methoxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of
CH₂Cl₂, was added 0.335g of 4-(1-H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.840 g
of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at
room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was
15 extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phase was washed with water and dried over
magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 125 mL of silica gel using 50%
ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to
give 0.041 g of the desired product: mp 165-171°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative
intensity): 441 (M⁺+H, 100).

20

EXAMPLE 87b**8-{4-[4-((1,4-trans)-1H-Indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-
piperazin-1-yl}-6-methoxy-quinoline**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off
25 white solid (0.023 g).mp 118-122°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 441 (M⁺+H,
100).

- 146 -

EXAMPLE 88a**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 0.243 g of 6-Methoxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of
5 CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.252g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbo-
nitrile followed by 0.527 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid.
The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N
NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed
with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100
10 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and
finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.085 g of the desired product: mp 239-240°C;
MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 480 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

EXAMPLE 88b

15 **3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off
white solid (0.029 g).mp 225-228°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 480 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$,
100).

20

EXAMPLE 89a**6-Methoxy-8-{4(1,4-cis)-[4-(1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.243 g of 6-Methoxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of
25 CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.250g of 4-(1-methyl-1-H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by
0.527 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The reaction was
stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the
product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and
dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel
30 using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl

acetate to give 0.120 g of the desired product: mp 190-191°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 455 ($M^+ + H$, 100).

EXAMPLE 89b

5 **6-Methoxy-8-{4-(1,4-trans)[4-(1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-
cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-'yl}-quinoline**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.027 g).mp 208-210°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 455 (M⁺+H, 100).

10

EXAMPLE 90a

8-{4-(1,4-cis)[4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-'yl}-6-methyl-quinoline

To a solution of 0.275 g of 6-Methyl, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.326g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.639 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 75 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.145 g of the desired product: mp $179\text{--}181^\circ\text{C}$; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 457 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

EXAMPLE 90b

25 **8-{4-(1,4-trans)[4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-
cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-6-methyl-quinoline**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.043 g). mp 98-103°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 457 ($M^+ + H$, 100).

- 148 -

EXAMPLE 91a**8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-cyano-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-
piperazin-1-yl]-6-methyl-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.300 g of 6-Methyl, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of
5 CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.280g of 4-(1-H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.700 g
of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at
room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was
extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over
magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50%
10 ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to
give 0.125 g of the desired product: mp 132-135°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative
intensity): 425 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

EXAMPLE 91b

15 **8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-cyano-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-
piperazin-1-yl]-6-methyl-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.275 g of 6-Methyl, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of
 CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.315g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile
followed by 0.639 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The
20 reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH,
and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with
water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL
of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally
100% ethyl acetate to give 0.175 g of the desired product: mp 142-147°C; MS (ES)
25 m/z (relative intensity): 450 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

EXAMPLE 92**8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1-ethyl-5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-
piperazin-1-yl]-6-methoxy-quinoline**

30 To a solution of 0.400 g of 6-Methoxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 20 mL of
 CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.300 g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-ethyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed

- 149 -

by 0.651 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.4 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.041 g of the desired product: mp 203-205°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 487 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

EXAMPLE 93a

10 **8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-methoxy-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.500 g of 6-Methoxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 20 mL of CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.565g of 4-(5-methoxy-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 1.1 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.4 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 200 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.077 g of the desired product: mp 170-172°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 485 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

EXAMPLE 93b

8-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-methoxy-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-quinoline

25 The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.039 g): mp 185-186°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 485 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

- 150 -

EXAMPLE 94a**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-isopropoxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 0.350 g of 6-Isopropoxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of
5 CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.356g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-
carbonitrile followed by 0.405 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.08 mL
acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched
with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was
washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered
10 through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl
acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.141 g of the desired
product: mp 223 -226°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 508 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

EXAMPLE 94b

15 **3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-isopropoxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off
white solid (0.087 g).mp 221 -223°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 508 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$,
100).

20

EXAMPLE 95a**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-fluoro-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 0.300 g of 6-Fluoro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of
25 CH_2Cl_2 , was added 0.411 g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-
carbonitrile followed by 0.359 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.1 mL acetic
acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with
1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was
washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered
30 through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl

acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.187 g of the desired product: mp 230°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 468 (M⁺+H, 100).

EXAMPLE 95b

3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-fluoro-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.039 g). mp 214 - 216°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 468 ($M^+ + H$, 100).

EXAMPLE 96a

3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-trifluoromethoxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

To a solution of 0.297 g of 6-Trifluoromethoxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of DCE was added 0.272 g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile followed by 0.316 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.1 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.166 g of the desired product: mp 206°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 534 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

EXAMPLE 96b

25 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-trifluoromethoxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.064 g). mp 170°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 534 (M⁺+H, 100).

- 152 -

EXAMPLE 97a**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-methoxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 0.500 g of 5-Methoxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of DCE, was added 0.544 g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile followed by 0.633 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.310 g of the desired product: mp 221°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 480 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

EXAMPLE 97b**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-methoxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.118 g). mp 206°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 480 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

EXAMPLE 98a**8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-6-Fluoro-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.300 g of 6-Fluoro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of DCE, was added 0.411 g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.349 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.1 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.190 g of the desired product: mp 194.5°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 461 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

- 153 -

EXAMPLE 98b**8-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-
piperazin-1-yl]-6-Fluoro-quinoline**

5 The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off
white solid (0.062 g).mp 171°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 461 (M^+H , 100).

EXAMPLE 99a**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-Benzyloxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
10 cyclohexyl]-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 0.300 g of 6-Benzyloxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of
DCE, was added 0.252 g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile
followed by 0.297 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.1 mL acetic acid. The
reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH,
15 and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with
water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL
of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally
100% ethyl acetate to give 0.172 g of the desired product: mp 171°C; MS (ES) m/z
(relative intensity): 556 (M^+H , 100).

20

EXAMPLE 99b**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-Benzyloxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl]-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off
25 white solid (0.083 g).mp 118.5°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 556 (M^+H ,
100).

- 154 -

EXAMPLE 100**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-Hydroxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

A solution of .100 g of 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-Benzyloxy-quinolin-8-yl) piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile in THF is added to a suspension of 0.015 gr 10 % Pd/C in MeOH and hydrogenated for ½ hour. Filtered and the solvent was evaporated to give 0.045 g of the desired product. mp 144°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 466 (M⁺+H, 100).

10

EXAMPLE 101**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-fluoro-8-quinolinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carboxamide**

To a solution of .100 g of 6-fluoro-8-{4-[4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl}quinoline in 5 ml (THF: MeOH), 1 ml of 5N NaOH was added followed by 2 ml 30 % H₂O₂. The mixture was stirred at ROOM TEMPERATURE for 24 hours. Water was added and the product was filtered to give 0.035 g of the desired product. mp 289°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 486 (M⁺+H, 100).

20

EXAMPLE 102a**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-trifluoromethyl-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 0.250 g of 5-Trifluoromethyl, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of DCE, was added 0.224 g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile followed by 0.287 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.057 g of the desired product: mp 231°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 518 (M⁺+H, 100).

- 155 -

EXAMPLE 102b

**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-trifluoromethyl-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

5 The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.044 g). mp 194-197°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 518 ($M^+ + H$, 100).

EXAMPLE 103a

10 **3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-chloro-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

To a solution of 0.300 g of 6-Chloro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of DCE, was added 0.305 g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile followed by 0.274 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The
15 reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.057 g of the desired product: mp 222°C; MS (ES) m/z
20 (relative intensity): 485 ($M^+ + H$, 100).

EXAMPLE 103b

**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-chloro-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

25 The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.044 g). mp 229°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 485 ($M^+ + H$, 100).

- 156 -

EXAMPLE 104a**8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-
cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-6- chloro-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.247 g of 6-Chloro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of
5 DCE, was added 0.245 g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed
by 0.274 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The reaction
was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the
product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and
dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel
10 using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl
acetate to give 0.070 g of the desired product: mp 219°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative
intensity): 478 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

EXAMPLE 104b

15 **8-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-
cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-6- chloro-quinoline**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off
white solid (0.049 g). mp 193 °C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 478 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

20

EXAMPLE 105a**3-((1,4-Cis)-4-[4-(5-chloro-8-quinolinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-
cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-'carbonitrile**

To a solution of 0.250 g of 5-Chloro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of
DCE, was added 0.260 g of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile
25 followed by 0.274 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The
reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH,
and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with
water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL
of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally
30 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.080 g of the desired product: mp 243-248°C; MS (ES)
m/z (relative intensity): 485 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

- 157 -

EXAMPLE 105b**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-chloro-8-quinolinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-
cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-'carbonitrile**

5 The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.034 g).mp 192-196°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 485 (M^+H , 100).

EXAMPLE 106a

10 **8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-
piperazin-1-yl)-5- chloro-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.250 g of 5-Chloro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of DCE, was added 0.224 g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.274 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.1 mL acetic acid. The reaction
15 was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.053 g of the desired product: mp 196°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative
20 intensity): 478 (M^+H , 100).

EXAMPLE 106b

25 **8-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-
piperazin-1-yl)-5- chloro-quinoline**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.025 g).mp 196°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 478 (M^+H , 100).

- 158 -

EXAMPLE 107a**8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-5-chloro-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.250 g of 5-Chloro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of DCE, was added 0.250 g of 4-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.274 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.030 g of the desired product: mp 107-110°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 478 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

EXAMPLE 107b**8-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-5-chloro-quinoline**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.014 g). mp 228°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 478 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

20

EXAMPLE 108a**8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.650 g of 6-Methoxy, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 15 mL of DCE, was added 0.959 g of 4-(5-benzyloxy-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.790 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.5 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.175 g of the desired product: mp 168°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 561 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$, 100).

- 159 -

EXAMPLE 108b**8-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-quinoline**

5 The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.055 g). mp 228°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 561 (M⁺+H, 100).

EXAMPLE 109a

10 **8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-fluoro -1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-5-fluoro-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.231 g of 5-Fluoro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of DCE, was added 0.245 g of 4-(6-fluoro-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.274 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.1 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.030 g of the desired product: mp 112-115 °C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 461 (M⁺+H, 100).

20

EXAMPLE 109b**8-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-fluoro -1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-5-fluoro-quinoline**

25 The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.010 g). MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 461 (M⁺+H, 100).

EXAMPLE 110**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-methoxy-8-quinolinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indol-5-ol**

30 A solution of .120 g of 8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-benzyloxy-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-6-methoxy-quinoline in 10 ml THF is added to a

- 160 -

suspension of 0.100 g 10 % Pd/C in MeOH and hydrogenated for 1 hour. Filtered and the solvent was evaporated to give 0.036 g of the desired product. mp 250°C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 471 (M⁺+H, 100).

5

EXAMPLE 111a**8-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-fluoro -1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-5-fluoro-quinoline**

To a solution of 0.200 g of 5-Fluoro, 8-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of DCE, was added 0.245 g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.274 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.1 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.040 g of the desired product: mp 199-202°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 461 (M⁺+H, 100).

15

EXAMPLE 111b**8-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-fluoro -1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl)-5-fluoro-quinoline**

20

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off white solid (0.021 g). mp 197°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 461 (M⁺+H, 100).

EXAMPLE 112a

25

8-Chloro-7-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl)quinoline

To a solution of 0.247 g of 8-Chloro, 7-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of DCE, was added 0.245 g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.274 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH, and the product was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic phase was washed with water and

30

- 161 -

dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.085 g of the desired product: mp 182-184°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 478 ($M^+ + H$, 100).

5

EXAMPLE 112b**8-Chloro-7-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)cyclohexyl]-1-piperazinyl)quinoline**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off
10 white solid (0.025 g). mp 181-182°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 478 ($M^+ + H$, 100).

EXAMPLE 113a**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(8-chloro-7-quinolinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**
15

To a solution of 0.247 g of 8-Chloro, 7-piperazino-quinoline in 10 mL of DCE, was added 0.252 g of 4-(5-fluoro-1-methyl-1-H-3-indolyl)-cyclohexanone followed by 0.274 g of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.2 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1N NaOH,
20 and the product was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic phase was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. The product was filtered through 100 mL of silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, and finally 100% ethyl acetate to give 0.075 g of the desired product: mp 240-242°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 485 ($M^+ + H$, 100).

25

EXAMPLE 113b**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(8-chloro-7-quinolinyl)-1-piperazinyl]-cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer was isolated at the same time as the cis isomer as an off
30 white solid (0.015 g). mp 233-237°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 485 ($M^+ + H$, 100).

- 162 -

EXAMPLE 114a**3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(4-fluoro-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

5 To a solution of 0.310 g (1.34 mmol) of 4-fluoro-8-piperazino-quinoline in 50 mL of CH₂Cl₂, was added 0.319 g (1.34 mmol) of 3-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile followed by 0.402 g (1.5 eq) of sodium triacetoxyborohydride and 0.076 mL acetic acid. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. It was quenched with 1 N NaOH, and the product was extracted with ether. The organic
10 phase was washed with water and dried. The product was filtered through 75 mL of silica gel using 25% ethyl acetate/hexanes, 75% ethyl acetate/hexanes, to give 0.185 g of the cis product: mp 152-160°C; MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 454.3 (M⁺+H,100).

15

EXAMPLE 114b**3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(4-fluoro-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-
cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile**

The trans isomer (0.065 g) was isolated at the same time as the cis compound, as an off-white solid: mp 144-152 °C. MS (ES) m/z (relative intensity): 454.4
20 (M⁺+H,100).

The activity of the present compounds is demonstrated by the following standard pharmacological test procedures.

25 The PCR cloning of the human 5-HT_{1A} receptor subtype from a human genomic library has been described previously Chanda et al., Mol. Pharmacol., 43:516 (1993). A stable Chinese hamster ovary cell line expressing the human 5-HT_{1A} receptor subtype (5-HT_{1A}.CHO cells) was employed throughout this study. Cells were maintained in DMEM supplemented with 10% foetal calf serum, non-essential amino
30 acids and penicillin/ streptomycin.

- 163 -

Cells were grown to 95-100% confluency as a monolayer before membranes were harvested for binding studies. Cells were gently scraped from the culture plates, transferred to centrifuge tubes, and washed twice by centrifugation (2000 rpm for 10 min., 4°C) in buffer (50 mM Tris; pH 7.5). The resulting pellets were aliquoted and
5 placed at -80°C. On the day of assay, the cells were thawed on ice, and resuspended in buffer. Studies were conducted using [³H]8-OH-DPAT as the radioligand. The binding assay was performed in 96 well microtiter plates in a final total volume of 250 µL of buffer. Competition experiments were performed by using 7 concentrations of unlabelled drug and a final ligand concentration of 1.5 nM. Non-
10 specific binding was determined in the presence of 10 µM 5HT. Saturation analysis was conducted by using [³H]8-OH-DPAT at concentrations ranging from 0.3-30 nM. Following a 30 minute incubation at room temperature, the reaction was terminated by the addition of ice cold buffer and rapid filtration using a M-96 Brandel Cell Harvester (Gaithersburg, MD) through a GF/B filter presoaked for 30 minutes in
15 0.5% polyethyleneimine.

A protocol similar to that used by Cheetham et al., Neuropharmacol., 32:737 (1993) was used to determine the affinity of compounds for the serotonin transporter. Briefly, frontal cortical membranes prepared from male Sprague-Dawley rats were
20 incubated with ³H-paroxetine (0.1 nM) for 60 minutes at 25°C. All tubes also contained either vehicle, test compound (one to eight concentrations), or a saturating concentration of fluoxetine (10 µM) to define specific binding. All reactions are terminated by the addition of ice cold Tris buffer followed by rapid filtration using a Tom Tech filtration device to separate bound from free ³H-paroxetine. Bound
25 radioactivity was quantitated using a Wallac 1205 Beta Plate[®] counter. Nonlinear regression analysis was used to determine IC₅₀ values which were converted to Ki values using the method of Cheng and Prusoff, Biochem. Pharmacol., 22:3099 (1973); $K_i = IC_{50} / ((\text{Radioligand conc.}) / (1 + KD))$.

- 164 -

The [³⁵S]-GTPγS binding assay was similar to that used by Lazareno and Birdsall, Br. J. Pharmacol. 109:1120 (1993). Briefly, 5-HT_{1A} cloned receptor membrane fragments (as used for 5-HT_{1A} receptor binding assays) were stored at -70°C until needed. When needed, membranes were rapidly thawed, centrifuged at 40,000 x g for 10 minutes and resuspended at 4 °C for 10 minutes in assay buffer (25 mM HEPES, 3 mM MgCl₂, 100 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 10 uM GDP, 500 mM DTT, pH 8.0). These membranes were then incubated for 30 minutes at 30°C with [³⁵S]GTPγS (1 nM) in the presence of vehicle, test compound (one to eight concentrations), or excess 8-OH-DPAT to define maximum agonist response. All reactions are terminated by the addition of ice cold Tris buffer followed by rapid filtration using a Tom Tech[®] filtration device to separate bound from free [³⁵S]GTPγS. Agonists produce an increase in the amount of [³⁵S]GTPγS bound whereas antagonists produce no increase in binding. Bound radioactivity was counted and analyzed as above.

15

The following assays were performed by incubating the cells with DMEM containing 25 mM HEPES, 5 mM theophylline and 10 μM pargyline for a period of 20 minutes at 37°C. Functional activity was assessed by treating the cells with forskolin (1 uM final concentration) followed immediately by test compound (6 concentrations) for an additional 10 minutes at 37°C. In separate experiments, 6 concentrations of antagonist were preincubated for 20 minutes prior to the addition of 10 nM 8-OH-DPAT and forskolin. The reaction was terminated by removal of the media and addition of 0.5 ml ice cold assay buffer. Plates were stored at -20°C prior to assessment of cAMP formation by a cAMP SPA assay (Amersham).

25

The compounds tested correspond to those prepared in Examples 1-13 above. The results of the procedures are set forth in Table 1.

- 165 -

Example No.	5-HT _{1A} (K _i , nM)	ST (K _i , nM,)	GTPγS ED50 (%EMax)	cAMP ED50 (EMax)
1a	32.0	38.0	327 (0%)	631 (0%)
1b	5.29	155	176 (32%)	17 (77%)
2a	117.3	27%		
2b	22.3	0%		
3a	36.7	5.4	650 (10%)	400 (0%)
3b	4.62	10.07	42.6 (51%)	155 (0%)
4a	33.5	12.7	278 (0%)	580 (0%)
4b	5.45	35%		85 (7.5%)
5a	0%	34%		
5b	78.7%	14%		
6a	325.7	28	84.6 (53%)	4.72 (80%)
6b	58.3	20%		
7a	69.6	1.62	539 (0%)	87 (0%)
7b	3.51	4.19		8.9 (83%)
8a	60.3	25%	0%	357 (0%)
8b	2.87	0%	38.6 (32%)	8.9 (77%)
9a	87.1	4%		
9b	13.0	12%		
10a	15.81	18%	0%	209 (0%)
10b	7.78	0%	16.3 (14%)	3.9 (79%)
11	0%	40		
12a	234	0.76		
12b	53.2	35%		
13a	563.5	8.9		
13b	827	40		
14a	819.9	17		
14b	0%	40		
15a	694.2	28		
15b	0%	16%		
16a	0%	29.0		
16b	0%@100nM	25%100nM		
17	0%	2.5		
18	129.4	1.36		

- 166 -

Example No.	5-HT _{1A} (K _i , nM)	ST (K _i , nM,)	GTPγS ED50 (%EMax)	cAMP ED50 (EMax)
19a	264.4	5.72		
19b	26.2	24%	418 (74%)	14.9 (92%)
20a	631.2	29%		
20b	14.9	0%	35.5 (33%)	3.05 (75.5%)
21	110.4	11%		
22a	80.7	4.96	0%	101.3 (0%)
22b	11.6	36.5	4.5%	357 (0%)
23a	103.2	22%		
23b	14.9	32%		
24a	65.7	6.90	15.4%	52.1 (81%)
24b	11.3	36.0	73%	
25a	67.7	63.0	9%	16.0 (0%)
25b	9.66	58.0	24 (46%)	
26a	59.1	4.1	3960 (18%)	59.6 (0%)
26b	8.5	23.0	15 (39%)	
27a	69.7	8.6	139 (20%)	212 (0%)
27b	6.54	28.0	26 (66%)	
28	25.1	2.02	25 (0%)	95 (0%)
29a	43.9	2.25	23%	9.05 (0%)
29b	2.91	46.0%	34 (70%)	
30	24.5	1.25		29.5 (95%)
31a	142.2	13		
31b	32.4	17%		
32a	245.6	14		
32b	49.1	22%		
33a	98.9	1.9		
33b	19.2	45.0		
33c	431.0	7.1		
34a	185.4	1.49		
34b	8.37	17.0		
35	70.1	91		
36	12.34	28	84.6 (53%)	4.72 (80%)
38	124	7.22		
44c	21.0	1.5	556 (0%)	521 (0%)

- 167 -

As demonstrated by the results set forth above, the compounds of the present invention are active towards 5HT1A receptors and generally elevate serotonin levels
5 by inhibiting 5-HT transport. Accordingly, the present compounds should be useful in treating disorders related to defects in serotonin concentration.

The compounds of this invention may be administered orally or parenterally, neat or in combination with conventional pharmaceutical carriers. Applicable solid
10 carriers can include one or more substances which may also act as flavoring agents, lubricants, solubilizers, suspending agents, fillers, glidants, compression aids, binders or tablet-disintegrating agents or an encapsulating material. In powders, the carrier is a finely divided solid which is in admixture with the finely divided active ingredient. In tablets, the active ingredient is mixed with a carrier having the necessary
15 compression properties in suitable proportions and compacted in the shape and size desired. The powders and tablets preferably contain up to 99% of the active ingredient. Any of the solid carriers known to those skilled in the art may be used with the compounds of this invention. Particularly suitable solid carriers include, for example, calcium phosphate, magnesium stearate, talc, sugars, lactose, dextrin,
20 starch, gelatin, cellulose, methyl cellulose, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, low melting waxes and ion exchange resins.

Liquid carriers may be used in preparing solutions, suspensions, emulsions, syrups and elixirs of the compounds of this invention. The compounds of this
25 invention can be dissolved or suspended in a pharmaceutically acceptable liquid carrier such as water, an organic solvent, a mixture of both or pharmaceutically acceptable oils or fat. The liquid carrier can contain other suitable pharmaceutical additives such as solubilizers, emulsifiers, buffers, preservatives, sweeteners, flavoring agents, suspending agents, thickening agents, colors, viscosity regulators,
30 stabilizers or osmo-regulators. Suitable examples of liquid carriers for oral and parenteral administration include water (particularly containing additives as above, e.g., cellulose derivatives, preferably sodium carboxymethyl cellulose solution), alcohols (including monohydric alcohols and polyhydric alcohols, e.g., glycols) and their derivatives and oils (e.g., fractionated coconut oil and arachis oil). For
35 parenteral administration, the carrier can also be an oily ester such as ethyl oleate and

- 168 -

isopropyl myristate. Sterile liquid carriers are used in sterile liquid form compositions for parenteral administration.

5 Liquid pharmaceutical compositions which are sterile solutions or suspensions can be utilized by, for example, intramuscular, intraperitoneal or subcutaneous injection. Sterile solutions can also be administered intravenously. Compositions for oral administration may be either liquid or solid composition form.

10 Preferably, the pharmaceutical compositions containing the compounds of this invention are in unit dosage form, e.g., tablets or capsules. In such form, the compositions may be sub-divided in unit doses containing appropriate quantities of the present compounds. The unit dosage forms can be packaged compositions, for example, packeted powders, vials, ampoules, prefilled syringes or sachets containing liquids. Alternatively, the unit dosage form can be, for example, a capsule or tablet
15 itself, or it can be the appropriate number of any such compositions in package form.

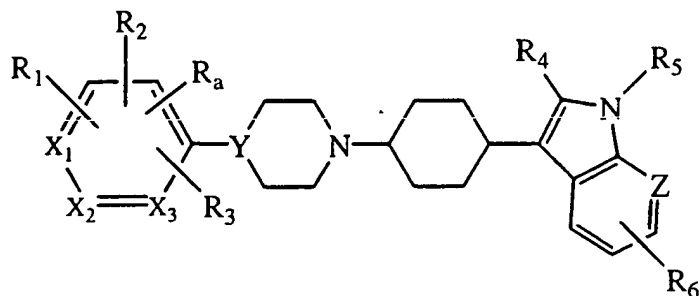
20 The therapeutically effective amount of the compounds of this invention that is administered and the dosage regimen depends on a variety of factors, including the weight, age, sex, and medical condition of the subject, the severity of the disease, the route and frequency of administration, and the specific compound employed, and thus may vary widely. However, it is believed that the pharmaceutical compositions may contain the compounds of this invention in the range of about 0.1 to about 2000 mg, preferably in the range of about 0.5 to about 500 mg and more preferably between about 1 and about 100 mg. Projected daily dosages of active compound are
25 about 0.01 to about 100 mg/kg body weight. The daily dose can be conveniently administered two to four times per day.

30 The present invention may be embodied in other specific forms without departing from the spirit and essential attributes thereof and accordingly, reference should be made to the appended claims, rather than to the foregoing specification, as indicating the scope of the invention.

- 169 -

CLAIMS:

1. A compound of the formula:



5

(I)

wherein:

- R_a , R_1 , R_2 and R_3 are each, independently, hydrogen, or a substituent selected from halogen, CF_3 , alkyl, alkoxy, $MeSO_2$, amino or aminocarbonyl (each optionally substituted by one or two groups selected from alkyl and benzyl) carboxy, or
 10 alkoxy carbonyl ; or two adjacent of R_a and R_1 together can form a 5-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring which is optionally substituted by a substituent defined above;

R_4 is hydrogen, halogen, or alkyl;

R_5 is hydrogen, alkyl, alkylaryl, or aryl;

- 15 R_6 is hydrogen, halogen, CF_3 , CN, carbamide, alkoxy or benzyloxy;

X_1 , X_2 and X_3 are each carbon or one of X_1 , X_2 or X_3 may be nitrogen;

Y is CH or nitrogen; and

Z is carbon or nitrogen;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20

2. A compound as in claim 1, wherein:

R_a , R_1 , R_2 and R_3 are each, independently, hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, or together can form a 5-7 membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring;

- 170 -

3. A compound as claimed in claim 1 or claim 2, wherein R₄ is hydrogen or halogen.
4. A compound as in any one of claims 1 to 3 wherein R₅ is hydrogen, alkyl or alkylaryl.
5. A compound as in any one of claims 1 to 6 wherein R₆ is hydrogen, halogen, CN or alkoxy.
6. A compound as claimed in any one of claim 1 to 5 wherein X₁, X₂, X₃, Y and Z are each carbon.
7. A compound of claim 1 which is selected from the following:
- 3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 4-Fluoro-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 4-Fluoro-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 5-Fluoro-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 5-Fluoro-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 6-Fluoro-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 6-Fluoro-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 5-Bromo-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

- 171 -

- 5-Bromo-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 5-Chloro-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 5-Chloro-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 3-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazinyl-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazinyl-1-yl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 5-Methoxy-3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 5-Methoxy-3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;
- 3-[cis-4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-2-methyl-1H-indole;
- 3-[trans-4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl]-2-methyl-1H-indole;
- 3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-1H-Indole-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]-pyridine;
- 3-[(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]-pyridine;
- 6-Fluoro-1-methyl-3-{cis-4-[4-(1-methyl-1H-indol-4-yl)-1-piperazinyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indole;

- 172 -

- 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 5 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl)-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 1-Ethyl-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indole-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 10 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-propyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-4-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-propyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 15 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1-isopropyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl)-1-isopropyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 20 1-Benzyl-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 25 1-Benzyl-3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(1H-indole-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 1-Methyl-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(1-methyl-1H-indol-4-yl)-piperazine-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;
- 30 5-Fluoro-3-((cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;

- 173 -

- 5-Fluoro-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;
- 5 5-Fluoro-3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperidin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;
- 5-methoxy-3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;
- 10 5-Methoxy-3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;
- 15 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]piperidin.
- 5-Fluoro-3-((cis)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;
- 20 5-Fluoro-3-((trans)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole;
- 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-4-fluoro-1H-indole;
- 25 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-4-fluoro-1H-indole;
- 3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indole;
- 30

- 174 -

3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-5-fluoro-1H-indole;

3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-
5 6-fluoro-1H-indole;

3-((1,4-trans)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-6-fluoro-1H-indole;

10 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-
1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

15 3-((1,4-trans)-4-(4-(2,3-Dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

8-{4-[(1,4-cis)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}quinoline;

20 8-{4-[(1,4-trans)-4-(5-Fluoro-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline;

8-{4-(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl)-cyclohexyl]-piperazin-1-yl}-quinoline;

25 3-[(1,4-cis)-4-(4-Quinolin-8-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

3-[(1,4-trans)-4-(4-Quinolin-8-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

30

- 175 -

1-Methyl-3-[(1,4-cis)-4-(4-quinolin-8-yl-piperazin-1-yl)-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

5 5-Fluoro-3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-fluoro-chroman-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

5-Fluoro-3-[(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(6-fluoro-chroman-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

10 5-Fluoro-3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

5-Fluoro-3-[(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole;

15

3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

20 3-[(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

3-[(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(5-Fluoro-2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1-methyl-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

25 3-[(1,4-cis)-4-[4-(Benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

3-[(1,4-trans)-4-[4-(Benzofuran-7-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl]-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

30

5-Fluoro-3-[4-[4-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazin-1-yl]cyclohex-1-enyl]-1H-indole;

- 176 -

3-{4-[4-(1H-Indol-4-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohex-1-enyl}-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

5-Fluoro-3-{cis-4-[4-(1H-indol-4-yl)piperazinyl]-cyclohexyl}-1-methyl-1H-indole;

5 3-((1,4-cis)-4-[4-(6-Methoxy-quinolin-8-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-cyclohexyl)-1H-indole-5-carbonitrile;

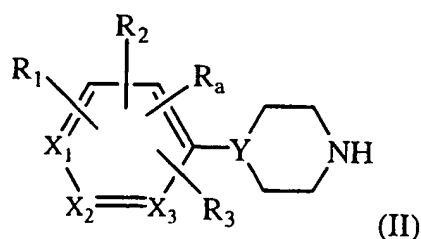
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 8. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the formula (I) as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 7 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

9. A method for treating depression in a patient in need thereof
15 comprising administering to said patient an antidepressant effective amount of a compound of the formula (I) as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 7 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

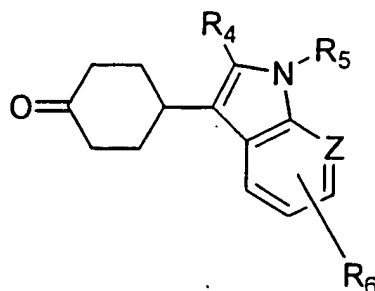
10. A process for preparing a compound of formula (I) as defined in claim
20 1 which comprises one of the following:

a) reacting a compound of formula



wherein R_s , $R_{1,3}$, Y and $X_{1,3}$ are as defined above, with a compound of formula (IV):

- 177 -

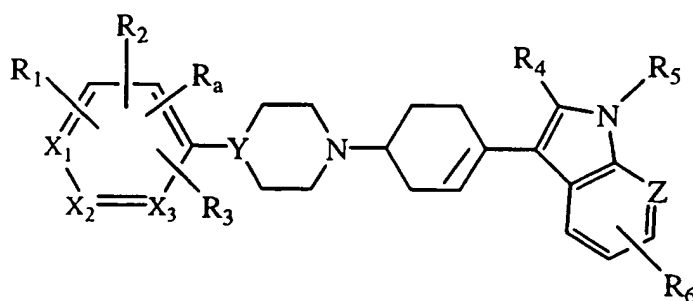


(IV)

wherein Z, R₄, R₅ and R₆ are as defined above;

5 or

b) reducing a compound of formula :



(V)

10 wherein the variables are as defined above to give a compound of formula (I);

or

c) acidifying a basic compound of formula I with a pharmaceutically acceptable acid to give a pharmaceutically acceptable salt;

or

15 d) separating a mixture of cis and trans isomers of a compound of formula (I) to isolate one isomer substantially free from the other isomer;

or

e) reacting a compound of formula (I) having a reactive substituent group to give a compound of formula (I) having a different substituent group;

20 or

f) reacting a compound of formula (I) having a reactive site (e.g. NH) to give a compound of formula (I) having a substituent group on the site.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/00223

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D209/14 A61K31/40 C07D401/12 C07D471/04 C07D401/08
C07D405/12 C07D403/12 C07D405/14 //(C07D471/04,221:00,
209:00),(C07D471/04,221:00,221:00)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DAVID J. WUSTROW ET AL.: "3-(((4-Aryl-1-piperazinyl)alkyl)cyclohexyl)-1H-indoles as dopamine D2 partial agonists and autoreceptor agonists" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY., vol. 40, no. 2, - 1997 pages 250-259, XP002137931 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY. WASHINGTON., US ISSN: 0022-2623 * page 253 and 255: compound 17a and 17b *	1
A	EP 0 736 525 A (MERCK PATENT GMBH) 9 October 1996 (1996-10-09) page 2, line 33 - line 34; claim 1 -/-	1,8

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

17 May 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

14/06/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Van Bijlen. H

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/00223

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EP 0 345 808 A (BRISTOL-MYERS COMPANY) 13 December 1989 (1989-12-13) page 3, line 1 - line 7; claim 1; examples 45,70	1,8
A	US 5 468 767 A (JOSEPH A. CIPOLLINA ET AL.) 21 November 1995 (1995-11-21) cited in the application column 2, line 52 -column 3, line 35	1,8

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 00/00223

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 736525 A	09-10-1996	DE 19512639 A	10-10-1996
		AU 709708 B	02-09-1999
		AU 5040896 A	17-10-1996
		BR 9601275 A	13-01-1998
		CA 2173418 A	06-10-1996
		CN 1137036 A	04-12-1996
		CZ 9600964 A	16-10-1996
		HU 9600876 A	28-09-1998
		JP 9151174 A	10-06-1997
		NO 961346 A	07-10-1996
		PL 313632 A	14-10-1996
		SK 40396 A	06-11-1996
		TR 970156 A	21-03-1997
		ZA 9602768 A	13-11-1996
EP 345808 A	13-12-1989	US 4954502 A	04-09-1990
		AT 116982 T	15-01-1995
		AU 624147 B	04-06-1992
		AU 3628289 A	14-12-1989
		CA 1337421 A	24-10-1995
		CY 1846 A	08-03-1996
		DE 68920482 D	23-02-1995
		DE 68920482 T	01-06-1995
		DK 283589 A	11-12-1989
		ES 2067500 T	01-04-1995
		FI 892787 A, B,	11-12-1989
		HK 83295 A	01-06-1995
		IE 66569 B	24-01-1996
		JP 2085277 A	26-03-1990
		JP 2786480 B	13-08-1998
		KR 128210 B	02-04-1998
		NO 174296 B	03-01-1994
		PT 90805 A, B	29-12-1989
		SG 9590746 A	01-09-1995
		ZA 8904377 A	26-02-1992
US 5468767 A	21-11-1995	US 5607961 A	04-03-1997